Apple II Reference Manual

January 1978



APPLE II Reference Manual

January 1978 - 2008



Good artists copy. Great artists steal.

Pablo Picasso

APPLE II Reference Manual TABLE OF CONTENTS

| Α. | GETTING STARTED WITH YOUR | | 13. Additional BASIC Program | |
|----|---|----|--------------------------------------|-----|
| | APPLE II | 1 | Examples | 55 |
| | 1. Unpacking | 1 | a. Rod's Color Pattern (4K) | 55 |
| | 2. Warranty Registration Card | 1 | b. Pong (4K) | 56 |
| | 3. Check for Shipping Damage | 2 | c. Color Sketch (4K) | 57 |
| | 4. Power Up | 2 | d. Mastermind (8K) | 59 |
| | 5. APPLE II Speaks Several Languages | 2 | e. Biorhythm (4K) | 61 |
| | 6. APPLE Integer BASIC | 3 | f. Dragon Maze (4K) | 63 |
| | 7. Running Your First | | C. APPLE II FIRMWARE | 67 |
| | and Second Programs | 3 | 1. System Monitor Commands | 68 |
| | 8. Running 16K Startrek | 3 | 2. Control and Editing Characters | 72 |
| | 9. Loading a Program Tape | 4 | 3. Special Controls and Features | 74 |
| | 10. Breakout and Color Demos Tapes | 6 | 4. Annotated Monitor and | |
| | 11. Breakout and Color | | Dis-assembler Listing | 76 |
| | Demos Program Listings | 12 | 5. Binary Floating Point Package | 94 |
| | 12. How to Play Startrek | 14 | 6. Sweet 16 Interpreter Listing | 96 |
| | 13. Loading HIRES Demo Tape | 15 | 7. 6502 Op Codes | 100 |
| В. | APPLE II INTEGER BASIC | 17 | D. APPLE II HARDWARE | 106 |
| | 1. BASIC Commands | 18 | 1. Getting Started with Your | 107 |
| | 2. BASIC Operators | 19 | APPLE II Board | 110 |
| | 3. BASIC Functions | 22 | 2. APPLE II Switching Power Supply | 112 |
| | 4. BASIC Statements | 23 | 3. Interfacing with the Home TV | 114 |
| | 5. Special Control and Editing | 28 | 4. Simple Serial Output | |
| | 6. Table A - Graphics Colors | 29 | 5. Interfacing the APPLE - | |
| | 7. Special Controls and Features | 30 | Signals, Loading, Pin Connections | 122 |
| | 8. BASIC Error Messages | 32 | 6. Memory - | |
| | 9. Simplified Memory Map | 33 | Options, Expansion, Map, | |
| | 10. Data Read/Save Subroutines | 34 | Address | 133 |
| | 11. Simple Tone Subroutines | 43 | 7. System Timing | 140 |
| | 12. High Resolution Graphics Subroutines and Listings | 46 | 8. Schematics | 141 |

GETTING STARTED WITH YOUR APPLE II

Unpacking

Don't throw away the packing material. Save it for the unlikely event that you may need to return your Apple II for warrantee repair. If you bought an Apple II Board only, see hardware section in this manual on how to get started. You should have received the following:

- 1. Apple II system including mother printed circuit board with specified amount of RAM memory and 8K of ROM memory, switching power supply, keyboard, and case assembly.
- 2. Accessories Box including the following:
 - a. This manual including warranty card.
 - b. Pair of Game Paddles
 - c. A.C. Power Cord
 - d. Cassette tape with "Breakout"on one side and "Color Demos" on the other side.
 - e. Cassette recorder interface cable (miniature phone jack type)
- 3. If you purchased a 16K or larger system, your accessory box should also contain:
 - a. 16K Startrek game cassette with High Resolution Graphics Demo ("HIRES") on the flipside.
 - b. Applesoft Floating Point Basic Language Cassette with an example program on the other side.
 - c. Applesoft reference manual
- 4. In addition other items such as a vinyl carrying case or hobby board peripherial may have been included if specifically ordered as "extras".

Notify your dealer or Apple Computer, Inc. immediately if you are missing any items.

Warranty Registration Card

Fill this card out immediately and completely and mail to Apple in order to register for one year warranty and to be placed on owners club mailing list. Your Apple II's serial number is located on the bottom near the rear edge. You model number is:

A2SØØMMX

MM is the amount of memory you purchased. For Example:

A2SØØØ8X

is an 8K Byte Apple II system.

Check for Damage

Inspect the outside case of your Apple for shipping damage. Gently lift up on the top rear of the lid of the case to release the lid snaps and remove the lid. Inspect the inside. Nothing should be loose and rattling around. Gently press down on each integrated circuit to make sure that each is still firmly seated in its socket. Plug in your game paddles into the Apple II board at the socket marked "GAME I/O" at location J14. See hardware section of this manual for additional detail. The white dot on the connector should be face forward. Be careful as this connector is fragile. Replace the lid and press on the back top of it to re-snap it into place.

Power Up

First, make sure that the power ON/OFF switch on the rear power supply panel on your Apple II is in the "OFF" position. Connect the A.C. power cord to the Apple and to a 3 wire 120 volt A.C. outlet. Make sure that you connect the third wire to ground if you have only a two conductor house wiring system. This ground is for your safety if there is an internal failure in the Apple power supply, minimizes the chance of static damage to the Apple, and minimizes RFI problems.

Connect a cable from the video output jack on the back of the Apple to a TV set with a direct video input jack. This type of set is commonly called a "Monitor". If your set does not have a direct video input, it is possible to modify your existing set. Write for Apple's Application note on this. Optionally you may connect the Apple to the antenna terminals of your TV if you use a modulator. See additional details in the hardware section of this manual under "Interfacing with the Home TV".

Now turn on the power switch on the back of the Apple. The indicator light (it's not a switch) on the keyboard should now be ON. If not, check A.C. connections. Press and release the "Reset" button on the keyboard. The following should happen: the Apple's internal speaker should beep, an asterisk ("*") prompt character should appear at the lower left hand corner of your TV, and a flashing white square should appear just to the right of the asterisk. The rest of the TV screen will be made up of radom text characters (typically question marks).

If the Apple beeps and garbage appears but you cannot see an "*" and the cursor, the horizontal or vertical height settings on the TV need to be adjusted. Now depress and release the "ESC" key, then hold down the "SHIFT" key while depressing and releasing the P key. This should clear your TV screen to all black. Now depress and release the "RESET" key again. The "*" prompt character and the cursor should return to the lower left of your TV screen.

Apple Speaks Several Languages

The prompt character indicates which language your Apple is currently in. The current prompt character, an asterisk ("*"), indicates that you are in the "Monitor" language, a powerful machine level language for advanced programmers. Details of this language are in the "Firmware" section of this manual.

Apple Integer BASIC

Apple also contains a high level English oriented language called Integer BASIC, permanently in its ROM memory. To switch to this language hold down the "CTRL" key while depressing and releasing the "B" key. This is called a control-B function and is similiar to the use of the shift key in that it indicates a different function to the Apple. Control key functions are not displayed on your TV screen but the Apple still gets the message. Now depress and release the "RETURN" key to tell Apple that you have finished typing a line on the keyboard. A right facing arrow (">") called a caret will now appear as the prompt character to indicate that Apple is now in its Interger BASIC language mode.

Running Your First and Second Program

Read through the next three sections that include:

- 1. Loading a BASIC program Tape
- 2. Breakout Game Tape
- 3. Color Demo Tape

Then load and run each program tape. Additional information on Apple II's interger BASIC is in the next section of this manual.

Running 16K Startrek

If you have 16K Bytes or larger memory in your Apple, you will also receive a "STARTREK" game tape. Load this program just as you did the previous two, but $\underline{\text{before}}$ you "RUN" it, type in "HIMEM: 16384" to set exactly where in memory this program is to run.

LOADING A PROGRAM TAPE

INTRODUCTION

This section describes a procedure for loading BASIC programs successfully into the Apple II. The process of loading a program is divided into three section; System Checkout, Loading a Tape and What to do when you have Loading Problems. They are discussed below.

When loading a tape, the Apple II needs a signal of about 2 1/2 to 5 volts peak-to-peak. Commonly, this signal is obtained from the "Monitor" or "earphone" output jack on the tape recorder. Inside most tape recorders, this signal is derived from the tape recorder's speaker. One can take advantage of this fact when setting the volume levels. Using an Apple Computer pre-recorded tape, and with all cables disconnected, play the tape and adjust the volume to a loud but un-distorted level. You will find that this volume setting will be quite close to the optimum setting.

Some tape recorders (mostly those intended for use with hi-fi sets) do not have an "earphone" or high-level "monitor" output. These machines have outputs labeled"line output" for connection to the power amplifier. The signal levels at these outputs are too low for the Apple II in most cases.

Cassette tape recorders in the \$40 - \$50 range generally have ALC (Automatic Level Control) for recording from the microphone input. This feature is useful since the user doesn't have to set any volume controls to obtain a good recording. If you are using a recorder which must be adjusted, it will have a level meter or a little light to warn of excessive recording levels. Set the recording level to just below the level meter's maximum, or to just a dim indication on the level lamp. Listen to the recorded tape after you've saved a program to ensure that the recording is "loud and clear".

Apple Computer has found that an occasional tape recorder will not function properly when both Input and Output cables are plugged in at the same time. This problem has been traced to a ground loop in the tape recorder itself which prevents making a good recording when saving a program. The easiest solution is to unplug the "monitor" output when recording. This ground loop does not influence the system when loading a pre-recorded tape.

Tape recorder head alignment is the most common source of tape recorder problems. If the playback head is skewed, then high frequency information on pre-recorded tapes is lost and all sorts of errors will result. To confirm that head alignment is the problem, write a short program in BASIC. >10 END is sufficient. Then save this program. And then rewind and load the program. If you can accomplish this easily but cannot load pre-recorded tapes, then head alignment problems are indicated.

Apple Computer pre-recorded tapes are made on the highest quality professional duplicating machines, and these tapes may be used by the service technician to align the tape recorder's heads. The frequency response of the tape recorder should be fairly good; the 6 KHz tone should be not more than 3 db down from a 1 KHz tone, and a 9 KHz tone should be no more than 9 db down. Note that recordings you have made yourself with mis-aligned heads may not not play properly with the heads properly aligned. If you made a recording with a skewed record head, then the tiny magnetic fields on the tape will be skewed as well, thus playing back properly only when the skew on the tape exactly matches the skew of the tape recorder's heads. If you have saved valuable programs with a skewed tape recorder, then borrow another tape recorder, load the programs with the old tape recorder into the Apple, then save them on the borrowed machine. Then have your tape recorder properly aligned.

Listening to the tape can help solve other problems as well. Flaws in the tape, excessive speed variations, and distortion can be detected this way. Saving a program several times in a row is good insurance against tape flaws. One thing to listen for is a good clean tone lasting for at least 3 1/2 seconds is needed by the computer to "set up" for proper loading. The Apple puts out this tone for anout 10 seconds when saving a program, so you normally have 6 1/2 seconds of leeway. If the playback volume is too high, you may pick up tape noise before getting to the set-up tone. Try a lower playback volume.

SYSTEM CHECKOUT

A quick check of the Apple II computer system will help you spot any problems that might be due to improperly placed or missing connections between the Apple II, the cassette interface, the Video display, and the game paddles. This checkout procedure takes just a few seconds to perform and is a good way of insuring that everything is properly connected before the power is turned on.

- 1. POWER TO APPLE check that the AC power cord is plugged into an appropriate wall socket, which includes a "true" ground and is connected to the Apple II.
- 2. CASSETTE INTERFACE check that at least one cassette cable double ended with miniature phone tip jacks is connected between the Apple II cassette Input port and the tape recorder's MONITOR plug socket.
- 3. VIDEO DISPLAY INTERFACE
 - a) for a video monitor check that a cable connects the monitor to the Apple's video output port.
 - b) for a standard television check that an adapter (RF modulator) is plugged into the Apple II (either in the video output (K 14) or the video auxiliary socket (J148), and that a cable runs between the television and the Adapter's output socket.
- 4. GAME PADDLE INTERFACE if paddles are to be used, check that they are connected into the Game I/O connector (J14) on the right-hand side of the Apple II mainboard.
- 5. POWER ON flip on the power switch in back of the Apple II, the "power" indicator on the keyboard will light. Also make sure the video monitor (or TV set) is turned on.

After the Apple II system has been powered up and the video display presents a random matrix of question marks or other text characters the following procedure can be followed to load a BASIC program tape:

- Hit the RESET key. An asterick, "*", should appear on the lefthand side of the screen below the random text pattern. A flashing white cursor will appear to the right of the asterick.
- 2. Hold down the CTRL key, depress and release the B key, then depress the "RETURN" key and release the "CTRL" key. A right facing arrow should appear on the lefthand side of the screen with a flashing cursor next to it. If it doesn't, repeat steps 1 and 2.
- 3. Type in the word "LOAD" on the keyboard. You should see the word in between the right facing arrow and the flashing cursor. Do not depress the "RETURN" key yet.
- 4. Insert the program cassette into the tape recorder and rewind it.
- 5. If not already set, adjust the Volume control to 50-70% maximum. If present, adjust the Tone control to 80-100% maximum.

- 6. Start the tape recorder in "PLAY" mode and now depress the "RETURN" key on the Apple II.
- 7. The cursor will disappear and Apple II will beep in a few seconds when it finds the beginning of the program. If an error message is flashed on the screen, proceed through the steps listed in the Tape Problem section of this paper.
- 8. A second beep will sound and the flashing cursor will reappear after the program has been successfully loaded into the computer.
- 9. Stop the tape recorder. You may want to rewind the program tape at this time.
- 10. Type in the word "RUN" and depress the "RETURN" key.

The steps in loading a program have been completed and if everying has gone satisfactorily the program will be operating now.

LOADING PROBLEMS

Occasionally, while attempting to load a BASIC program Apple II beeps and a memory full error is written on the screen. At this time you might wonder what is wrong with the computer, with the program tape, or with the cassette recorder. Stop. This is the time when you need to take a moment and checkout the system rather than haphazardly attempting to resolve the loading problem. Thoughtful action taken here will speed in a program's entry. If you were able to successfully turn on the computer, reset it, and place it into BASIC then the Apple II is probably operating correctly. Before describing a procedure for resolving this loading problem, a discussion of what a memory full error is in order.

The memory full error displayed upon loading a program indicates that not enough (RAM) memory workspace is available to contain the incoming data. How does the computer know this? Information contained in the beginning of the program tape declares the record length of the program. The computer reads this data first and checks it with the amount of free memory. If adequate workspace is available program loading continues. If not, the computer beeps to indicate a problem, displays a memory full error statement, stops the loading procedure, and returns command of the system to the keyboard. Several reasons emerge as the cause of this problem.

Memory Size too Small

Attempting to load a 16K program into a 4K Apple II will generate this kind of error message. It is called loading too large of a program. The solution is straight forward: only load appropriately sized programs into suitably sized systems.

Another possible reason for an error message is that the memory pointers which indicate the bounds of available memory have been preset to a smaller capacity. This could have happened through previous usage of the "HIMEN:" and "LOMEN:" statements. The solution is to reset the pointers by BC (CTRL B) command. Hold the CTRL key down, depress and release the B key, then depress the RETURN key and release the CTRL key. This will reset the system to maximum capacity.

Cassette Recorder Inadjustment

If the Volume and Tone controls on the cassette recorder are not properly set a memory full error can occur. The solution is to adjust the Volume to 50-70% maximum and the Tone (if it exists) to 80-100% maximum.*

A second common recorder problem is skewed head azimuth. When the tape head is not exactly perpendicular to the edges of the magnetic tape some of the high frequency data on tape can be skipped. This causes missing bits in the data sent to the computer. Since the first data read is record length an error here could cause a memory full error to be generated because the length of the record is inaccurate. The solution: adjust tape head azimuth. It is recommended that a competent technician at a local stereo shop perform this operation.

Often times new cassette recorders will not need this adjustment.

^{*}Apple Computer Inc. has tested many types of cassette recorders and so far the Panasonic RQ-309 DS (less than \$40.00) has an excellent track record for program loading.

Tape Problems

A memory full error can result from unintentional noise existing in a program tape. This can be the result of a program tape starting on its header which sometimes causes a glitch going from a nonmagnetic to magnetic recording surface and is interpreted by the computer as the record length. Or, the program tape can be defective due to false erasure, imperfections in the tape, or physical damage. The solution is to take a moment and listen to the tape. If any imperfections are heard then replacement of the tape is called for. Listening to the tape assures that you know what a "good" program tape sounds like. If you have any questions about this please contact your local dealer or Apple for assistance.

If noise or a glitch is heard at the beginning of a tape advance the tape to the start of the program and re-Load the tape.

Dealing with the Loading Problem

With the understanding of what a memory full error is an efficient way of dealing with program tape loading problems is to perform the following procedure:

- 1. Check the program tape for its memory requirements. Be sure that you have a large enough system.
- 2. Before loading a program reset the memory pointers with the B_{C} (control B) command.
- 3. In special cases have the tape head azimuth checked and adjusted.
- 4. Check the program tape by listening to it.
 - a) Replace it if it is defective, or
 - b) start it at the beginning of the program.
- 5. Then re-LOAD the program tape into the Apple II.

In most cases if the preceeding is followed a good tape load will result. UNSOLVED PROBLEMS

If you are having any unsolved loading problems, contact your nearest local dealer or Apple Computer Inc.

BREAKOUT GAME TAPE

PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

Breakout is a color graphics game for the Apple II computer. The object of the game is to "knock-out' all 160 colored bricks from the playing field by hitting them with the bouncing ball. You direct the ball by hitting it with a paddle on the left side of the screen. You control the paddle with one of the Apple's Game Paddle controllers. But watch out: you can only miss the ball five times:

There are eight columns of bricks. As you penetrate through the wall the point value of the bricks increases. A perfect game is 720 points; after five balls have been played the computer will display your score and a rating such as "Very Good". "Terrible!", etc. After ten hits of the ball, its speed with double, making the game more difficult. If you break through to the back wall, the ball will rebound back and forth, racking up points.

Breakout is a challenging game that tests your concentration, dexterity, and skill.

REQUIREMENTS

This program will fit into a 4K or greater system. BASIC is the programming language used.

PLAYING BREAKOUT

- 1. Load Breakout game following instructions in the "Loading a BASIC Program from Tape" section of this manual.
- 2. Enter your name and depress RETURN key.
- 3. If you want standard BREAKOUT colors type in Y or Yes and hit RETURN. The game will then begin.
- 4. If the answer to the previous questions was N or No then the available colors will be displayed. The player will be asked to choose colors, represented by a number from Ø to 15, for background, even bricks, odd bricks, paddle and ball colors. After these have been chosen the game will begin.

5. At the end of the game you will be asked if they want to play again. A Y or Yes response will start another game. A N or No will exit from the program.

NOTE: A game paddle (150k ohm potentiometer) must be connected to PDL (0) of the Game I/O connector for this game.

COLOR DEMO TAPE

PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

COLOR DEMO demonstrates some of the Apple II video graphics capabilities. In it are ten examples: Lines, Cross, Weaving, Tunnel, Circle, Spiral, Tones, Spring, Hyperbola, and Color Bars. These examples produce various combinations of visual patterns in fifteen colors on a monitor or television screen. For example, Spiral combines colorgraphics with tones to produce some amusing patterns. Tones illustrates various sounds that you can produce with the two inch Apple speaker. These examples also demonstrate how the paddle inputs (PDL(X)) can be used to control the audio and visual displays. Ideas from this program can be incorporated into other programs with a little modification.

REQUIREMENTS

4K or greater Apple II system, color monitor or television, and paddles are needed to use this program. BASIC is the programming language used.

BREAKOUT GAME PROGRAM LISTING

PROGRAM LISTING

- 5 GOTO 15
- 18 8=(POL (8)-20)/6: IF Q(8 THEN 0=0: IF 0>=34 THEN 0=34: COLOR= D: YLIN Q,Q+5 AT 0: COLOR=A: IF POR THEN 175: IF & THEN VLIN 9.0-1 RT 9:P=Q: RETURN
- 15 DIN A\$(15),8\$(10):A=1:B=13: C=9:0=6:E=15: TEXT : CALL -936: VIAB 4: TAB 10: PRINT **** ERERKOUT ****: PRINT
- 28 PRINI * OBJECT IS TO DESTROY eur ericks": PRINT : INPUT *HI, WHAT'S YOUR HAME? *,8\$
- 25 PRINT "STANDARD COLORS ";A\$;: INPUT * Y/N? *,8\$: GR : CALL -936: IF B\$(1,1)#5H* THEK 48 : FOR 1=0 TO 39: COLOR=1/2* (1(32): VLIN 0,39 AT I
- 30 NEXT 1: POKE 34.20: PRINT : PRINT: PRINT: FOR I=0 TO 15: VTAB 21:1 NOD 2: TAB 1: I+1: PRINT 1: NEXT 1: POKE 34,22: YTAB 24: PRINT : PRINT *BRCKGROUND*:
- 35 GOSGE 95: R=E: PRINT "EVEN BRICK" " :: GOSUB 95:B=E: PRINT *ODO BRIC K":: GOSUB 95:C=E: PRINT "PADDLE *:: 605UB 95:0=E: PRINT "BRLL" :: 60508 95
- 40 POKE 34.20: COLOR=A: FOR I= 0 TO 39: YLIN 0.39 AT I: HEXT 1: FOR I=20 TO 34 STEP 2: TAB 1+1: PRINT 1/2-9:: COLOR=8: VLIN 0.39 AT 1: COLOR=C: FOR J=1 MOD 4 TO 39 STEP 4

- 45 VEIN J.J+1 RT I: NEXT J.I: TRB 5: PRINT *SCORE = 0*: PRINT : PRINT : POKE 34,21:5=9:P= 5:L=S:X=19:Y=19:L=6
- 50 COLOR=A: PLOT X,Y/3:X=19:Y= RHD (120): Y=-1:W= RHD (5)-2:L=L-1: IF L(1 THEN 120: TAB S: IF L>1 THEN PRINT L: BALLS L EFT*
- 55 IF L=1 THEN PRINT "LAST BALL." :A\$: PRINT : FOR I=1 TO 100 : GOSUB 18: NEXT I: N=1:N=8
- 60 J=Y+W: IF J>=0 AND J(120 THEN 65:W=-W:J=Y: FOR I=1 TO 6:K= PEEK (-16336): HEXT [
- 65 I=X+V: IF I(8 THEN 188: GOSU8 170: COLOR=0:K=J/3: IF 1/39 THEN 75: IF SCRN(I.K)=A THEN 85: IF I THEN 100:N=N+1:Y=(N)5)+1:W=(K-P)*2-5:M=1
- 70 Z= PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336 .)+ PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336)+ PEEK (-16336): GOTO 85
- 75 FOR I=1 TO 6:H= PEEK (-16336): WEXT 1: I=X: M=0
- 88 V=-Y
- 85 PLOT X,Y/3: COLOR=E: PLOT I, K:X=1:Y=J: 6070 60
- 90 PRINT "INVALID. REENTER";
- 95 INPUT * COLOR (0 TO 15)",E: IF E(0 OR E)15 THEN 90; RETURN

- 100 IF M THEN V= ABS (V): YLIH K/2*2,K/2*2+1 AT I:S=S+I/2-9: VTAB 21: TAB 13: PRINT S
- 105 Q= PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336
 -)+ PEEK (-16366)- PEEK (-16336
 -)+ PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336
 -)+ PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336
 -)+ PEEK (-16336)- PEEK (-16336 1
- 110 IF 5<720 THEN 80
- 115 PRINT "CONGRATULATIONS, ";A\$:" YOU WIN!": GOTO 165
- 120 PRINT "YOUR SCORE OF ";5;" IS " ;; GOTO 125+(5/100)*5
- 125 PRINT "TERRIBLE!": GOTO 165
- 130 PRINT "LOUSY.": GOTO 165
- 135 PRINT "POOR.": GOTO 165
- 140 PRINT "FAIR.": GOTO 165
- 145 PRINT *GOOD.*: GOTO 165
- 150 PRINT "WERY GOOD.": GOTO 165
- 168 PRINT *NEARLY PERFECT.*
- 165 PRINT "ANOTHER GAME ";A\$;" (Y/N) ";: IMPUT R\$: IF A\$(1,1)="Y" THEN 25: TEXT : CALL -936: VIAB 18: TAB 18: PRINT "GAME OV ER*: END
- 170 Q=(PDL (0)-20)/6: IF Q(0 THEN Q=0: IF Q>=34 THEN Q=34: COLOR= D: YLIH Q.Q+5 AT 0: COLOR=A: IF P)0 THEN 175: IF Q THEN VLIN 0,0-1 AT 0:P=Q: RETURN
- 175 IF P=Q THEN RETURN : IF Q#34 THEN YLIN Q+6,39 AT 0:P=0: RETURN
- 188 FOR 1=1 TO 88:0= PEEK (-16336): NEXT 1: GOTO 50



COLOR DEMO PROGRAM LISTING

PROGRAM LISTING

- 10 DIM C(4): POKE 2.173: POKE 3.48: POKE 4.192: POKE 5.165 : POKE 6,0: POKE 7,32: POKE 8,168: POKE 9,252: POKE 10, 165: POKE 11.1: POKE 12,208
- 20 POKE 13,4: POKE 14,198: POKE 15,24: POKE 16,248: POKE 17 ,5: POKE 18,198: POKE 19,1: POKE 20,76: POKE 21,2: POKE 22.0: POKE 23.96
- 30 TEXT : CALL -936: VTAB 4: TAB 8: PRINT "4K COLOR DEMOS": PRINT : PRINT *1 LINES*: PRINT *2 CROS S": PRINT "3 WEAVING"
- 48 PRINT *4 TUNNEL": PRINT *5 CIRCL 580 Z=20: GOTO 900 "7 TONES ** ": PRINT "8 SPRING"
- 50 PRINT *9 HYPERBOLA*: PRINT *10 COLOR BARS*: PRINT : PRINT *** NEEDS PDL(0) CONNECTED* : PRINT
- 60 PRINT "HIT ANY KEY FOR HEW DEMO" :Z=0: PRINT : INPUT "WHICH DENO # ".I: GR : IF I>0 AND I<11 THEN GOTO 188*1: GOTO 38
- 70 INPUT "WHICH DEMO WOULD YOU LIKE ",I: GR : IF I AND IK28 THEN GOTO 100*1: GOTO 30
- 100 I=1+I MOD 79:J=I+(1)39)*(79 -I-I): GOSUB 2000: GOSUB 10000 : GOTO 100
- 200 I=1+I MOD 39:J=I: GOSUB 2000 :J=39-I: GOSUB 2000: GOSUB 10000: GOTO 200

- 300 J=J+1:J=J MOD 22+1: FOR I=1 TO 1295: COLOR=I MOD J+7: PLOT (2*I) MOD 37,(3*I) MOD 35: NEXT I: GOSUB 10000: GOTO 300
 - 488 FOR I=1 TO 4:C(I)= RND (16) : NEXT I
 - 410 FOR I=3 TO 1 STEP -1:C(I+1) =C(I): NEXT I:C(1)= RND (16): FOR 1=1 TO 5: FOR J=1 TO
 - 420 COLOR=C(J):L=J*5+14+I:K=39-L: HLIN K, L AT K: YLIN K, L AT L: HLIN K,L AT L: VLIN K,L AT K: NEXT J,I: GOSUB 10000: GOTO 418
- E": PRINT "6 SPIRAL **": PRINT 600 COLOR= RND (16): FOR I=0 TO 18 STEP 2: J=39-1: HLIN I, J AT I: GOSUB 640: YLIN I,J AT J: G05UB 648
 - 610 HLIN I+2,J AT J: GOSUB 640: VLIN I+2,J AT I+2: GOSUB 640 : HEXT I
 - 620 COLOR= RND (16): FOR I=18 TO 0 STEP -2:J=39-1: VLIN I+2, J AT I+2: GOSUB 640: HLIN I+ 2.J AT J: GOSUB 640
 - 638 YLIN I,J AT J: GOSUB 640: HLIN I,J AT I: GOSUB 640: NEXT I: GOSUB 10000: GOTO 600
 - 648 K=I+7:L=K*K*5+K*26+78:L=32767 /L*(PDL (0)/10): POKE 0.K: POKE 1,L MOD 256: POKE 24, L/256+1: CALL 2: RETURN

- 788 I= RND (38)+3:J=I*I*5+1*26+ 70:K=32767/J*(PDL (0)/10): POKE 0,1: POKE 1,K MOD 256 : POKE 24,(K)255)+1: CALL 2 : GOSUB 10000: GOTO 700
 - 800 X=3:A=1000:P=A:L=20:W=4:Y=0 :J=1: COLOR=6: HLIN 0,39 AT 4: COLOR=9: GOSUB 880: COLOR= 12: YLIN 5, M-2 AT X
- 810 N=2*A-P-A/W: COLOR=0: GOSUB 880: VLIN 5,39 RT X:X=X+1: IF XK39 THEN 820:X=3: VLIN 5,39 AT 1: VLIN 5,39 AT 2
- 828 P=A:A=N:Y=A/188: COLOR=12: GOSUB 880: COLOR=9: VLIN 5,M-2 AT X: COLOR=15: PLOT X-2,M: FOR I=0 TO J: NEXT I: GOSUB 10000 : GOTO 810
- 880 M=L-Y:L1=M-1:L2=M+1: VLIN L1, L2 AT X-1: VLIN L1,L2 AT X: VLIN L1, L2 AT X+1: RETURN
- 900 I=1+I MOD 15: FOR Y=8 TO 39 : FOR X=0 TO 39: COLOR=I+(ABS (28-X)-Z)*(ABS (28-Y)-Z)/25 : PLOT X,Y: NEXT X,Y: GOSUB 18888: GOTO 988
- 1880 CALL -936
- 1010 J=1+J MOD 32: COLOR=J/2: YLIH 8,39 AT 3+J: YTAB 21+(J/2) MOD 2: TAB 3+J: IF J MOD 2 THEN PRINT J/2;: GOSUB 10000: GOTO 1010
- 2000 COLOR= RND (16); HLIH 8,39 AT J: COLOR= RND (16): VLIN 0, 39 AT J: RETURN
- 10000 IF PEEK (-16384)(128 THEN RETURN : POKE -16368.0: POP : GOTO

-.-.-.-. APPLE II STARTREK VERSION THIS IS A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF HOW TO PLAY STARTREK ON THE APPLE COMPUTER. THE UNIVERSE IS MADE UP OF 64 QUADRANTS IN AN 8 BY 8 MATRIX.
THE QUADRANT IN WHICH YOU THE ENTERPRISE ' ARE, IS IN WHITE,
AND A BLOW UP OF THAT QUADRANT IS FOUND IN THE LOWER LEFT
CORNER. YOUR SPACE SHIP STATUS IS FOUND IN A TABLE TO
THE RIGHT SIDE OF THE QUADRANT BLOW UP.
THIS IS A SEARCH AND DESTROY MISSION. THE OBJECT IS TO LONG-RANGE SENSE FOR INFORMATION AS TO WHERE KLINGONS (K) ARE MOVE TO THAT QUADRANT, SENSE FOR INFORMATION AS TO WHERE KLINGONS (K) ARE MOVE TO THAT QUADRANT, AND DESTROY.

NUMBERS DISPLAYED FOR EACH QUADRANT DENOTE:

* OF STARS IN THE ONES PLACE

* OF BASES IN THE TENS PLACE

* OF KLINGONS IN THE HUNDREDS PLACE

AT ANY TIME DURING THE GAME, FOR INSTANCE BEFORE ONE TOTALLY
RUNS OUT OF ENERGY, OR NEEDS TO REGENERATE ALL SYSTEMS, ONE MOVES TO A QUADRANT WHICH INCLUDES A BASE, IONS NEXT TO THAT BASE (B) AT WHICH TIME THE BASE SELF-DESTRUCTS AND THE ENTERPRISE (E) HAS ALL SYSTEMS 'GO' AGAIN. TO PLAY: 1. THE COMMANDS CAN BE OBTAINED BY TYPING A '0' (ZERO) AND RETURN. THEY ARE: 1. PROPULSION
3. LONG RANGE SENSORS
5. PHOTON TORPEDOES 2. REGENERATE 4. PHASERS
6. GALAXY RECORD
8. PROBE 7. COMPUTER 9. SHIELD ENERGY 10.DAMAGE REPORT 11.LOAD PHOTON TORPEDOES 2.THE COMANDS ARE INVOKED BY TYPING 1HE NUMBER REFERING TO THEM E COMANDS ARE INVOKED BY TYPING THE NUMBER REFERING TO THE FOLLOWED BY A 'RETURN'.

A. IF RESPONSE IS 1 THE COMPUTER WILL ASK WARP OR ION AND EXPECTS 'W' IF ONE WANTS TO TRAVEL IN THE GALAXY BETWEEN QUADRANTS AND AN 'I' IF ONE WANTS ONLY INTERNAL QUADRANT TRAVEL.

DURATION OF WARP FACTOR IS THE NUMBER OF SPACES OR QUADRANTS THE ENTERPRISE WILL MOVE.

COURSE IS COMPASS READING IN DEGREES FOR THE DESI-RED DESTINATION. B.A 2 REGENERATES THE ENERGY AT 1HE EXPENSE OF TIME.
C.A 3 GIVES THE CONTENTS OF THE IMMEDIATE. ADJACENT QUADRANTS.
THE GALAXY IS WRAP-AROUND IN ALL DIRECTIONS.
D.4 FIRES PHASERS AT THE EXPENSE OF AVAILABLE ENERGY. E.5 INITIATES A SET OF QUESTIONS FOR TORPEDO FIRING.
THEY CAN BE FIRED AUTOMATICALLY IF THEY HAVE
BEEN LOCKED ON TARGET WHILE IN THE COMPUTER
MODE, OR MAY BE FIRED MANUALLY IF THE TRAGECTORY ANGLE ISKNOWN. ISKNOWN.

F. 6, 8 AND 10 ALL GIVE INFORMATION ABOUT THE STATUS OF THE SHIP AND ITS ENVIRONMENT.

G. 9 SETS THE SHIELD ENERGY/AVAILABLE ENERGY RATIO.

H. 11 ASKS FOR INFORMATION ON LOADING AND UNLOADING OF PHOTON TORPEDOES AT THE ESPENSE OF AVAILABLE ENERGY.

THE ANSWER SHOULD BE A SIGNED NUMBER. FOR EXAMPLE +5 OR -2.

I. 7 ENTERS A COMPUTER WHICH WILL RESPOND TO THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS. INSTRUCTIONS: 1. COMPUTE COURSE 2.LOCK PHASERS
3.LOCK PHOTON TORPEDOES
4.LOCK COURSE 5. COMPUTE TREJECTORY
6.STATUS 7. RETURN TO COMAND MODE IN THE FIRST FIVE ONE WILL HAVE TO GIVE COORDINATES.

IN THE FIRST FIVE ONE WILL HAVE TO GIVE COORDINATES. COORDINATES ARE GIVEN IN MATHMATICAL NOTATION WITH THE EXCEPTION THAT THE 'Y' VALUE IS GIVEN FIRST. AN EXAMPLE WOULD BE 'Y,X'

180

COURSE OR TRAJECTORY:

-.-.-.- THIS EXPLANATION WAS WRITTEN BY ELWOOD -.-.-.-.-.-. NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ERRORS

LOADING THE HI-RES DEMO TAPE

PROCEDURE

- Power up system turn the AC power switch in the back of the Apple II on. You should see a random matrix of question marks and other text characters. If you don't, consult the operator's manual for system checkout procedures.
- 2. Hit the RESET key. On the left hand side of the screen you should see an asterisk and a flashing cursor next to it below the text matrix.
- 3. Insert the HI-RES demo tape into the cassette and rewind it. Check Volume (50-70%) and Tone (80-100%) settings.
- 4. Type in "CØØ.FFFR" on the Apple II keyboard. This is the address range of the high resolution machine language subprogram. It extends from \$CØØ to \$FFF. The R tells the computer to read in the data. Do not depress the "RETURN" key yet.
- 5. Start the tape recorder in playback mode and depress the "RETURN" key. The flashing cursor disappears.
- 6. A beep will sound after the program has been read in. STOP the tape recorder. Do not rewind the program tape yet.
- 7. Hold down the "CTRL" key, depress and release the B key, then depress the "RETURN" key and release the "CTRL" key. You should see a right facing arrow and a flashing cursor. The Bc command places the Apple into BASIC initializing the memory pointers.
- 8. Type in "LOAD", restart the tape recorder in playback mode and hit the "RETURN" key. The flashing cursor disappears. This begins the loading of the BASIC subprogram of the HI-RES demo tape.
- 9. A beep will sound to indicate the program is being loaded.

- 10. A second beep will sound, and the right facing arrow will reappear with the flashing cursor. STOP the tape recorder. Rewind the tape.
- 11. Type in "HIMEM:8192" and hit the "RETURN" key. This sets up memory for high resolution graphics.
- 12. Type in "RUN" and hit the "RETURN" key. The screen should clear and momentarily a HI-RES demo menu table should appear. The loading sequence is now completed.

SUMMARY OF HI-RES DEMO TAPE LOADING

- 1. RESET
- 2. Type in C00.FFFR
- 3. Start tape recorder, hit RETURN
- 4. Asterick or flashing cursor reappear Bc (CTRL B) into BASIC
- 5. Type in "LOAD", hit RETURN
- 6. BASIC prompt (7) and flashing cursor reappear. Type in "HIMEN:8192", hit RETURN
- 7. Type in "RUN", hit RETURN
- 8. STOP tape recorder, rewind tape.

APPLE II INTEGER BASIC

- 1. BASIC Commands
- 2. BASIC Operators
- 3. BASIC Functions
- 4. BASIC Statements
- 5. Special Control and Editing
- 6. Table A Graphics Colors
- 7. Special Controls and Features
- 8. BASIC Error Messages
- 9. Simpfilied Memory Map
- 10. Data Read Save Subroutines
- 11. Simple Tone Subroutires
- 12. High Resolution Graphics
- 13. Additional BASIC Program Examples

BASIC COMMANDS

Commands are executed immediately; they do not require line numbers. Most Statements (see Basic Statements Section) may also be used as commands. Remember to press Return key after each command so that Apple knows that you have finished that line. Multiple commands (as opposed to statements) on same line separated by a ": " are NOT allowed.

COMMAND NAME

LIST

AUTO num Sets automatic line numbering mode. Starts at line number num and increments line numbers by 10. To

exit AUTO mode, type a control X*, then type the

letters "MAN" and press the return key.

<u>AUTO</u> *num1*, *num2* Same as above execpt increments line numbers by

number *num2*.

CLR Clears current BASIC variables; undimensions arrays.

Program is unchanged.

CON Continues program execution after a stop from a

control C*. Does not change variables.

DEL *num1*, Deletes line number *num1*.

<u>DEL</u> *num1*, *num2* Deletes program from line number *num1* through line

number num2.

DSP var Sets debug mode that will display variable var every

time that it is changed along with the line number that caused the change. (NOTE: RUN command clears DSP mode so that DSP command is effective only if program is continued by a CON or GOTO command.)

HIMEM *expr* Sets highest memory location for use by BASIC at

location specified by expression expr in decimal.

HIMEM: may not be increased without destroying program. HIMEM: is automatically set at maximum RAM memory when

BASIC is entered by a control B^* .

GOTO *expr* Causes immediate jump to line number specified by

expression expr.

GR Sets mixed color graphics display mode. Clears screen

to black. Resets scrolling window. Displays 40x40

squares in 15 colors on top of screen and 4 lines of text

at bottom.

____ Lists entire program on screen.

LIST num1

Lists program line number num1.
LIST numi, num2

Lists program line number *numl* through line number

num2.

LOAD expr.

Reads (Loads) a BASIC program from cassette tape. Start tape recorder before hitting return key. Two beeps and a ">" indicate a good load. "ERR" or "MEM" FULL ERR" message indicates a bad tape or poor recorder performance.

LOMEM: expr

Similar to HIMEM: except sets lowest memory location available to BASIC. Automatically set at 2048 when BASIC is entered with a control B*. Moving LOMEM: destroys current variable values.

MAN

Clears AUTO line numbering mode to all manual line numbering after a control C* or control X*.

NEW

Clears (Scratches) current BASIC program.

NO DSP var

Clears DSP mode for variable var.

NO TRACE

Clears TRACE mode.

RUN

Clears variables to zero, undimensions all arrays and executes program starting at lowest statement line number.

RUN expr

Clears variables and executes program starting at line number specified by expression expr.

SAVE

Stores (saves) a BASIC program on a cassette tape. Start tape recorder in record mode prior to hitting return key.

TEXT

Sets all text mode. Screen is formated to display alpha-numeric characters on 24 lines of 40 characters each. TEXT resets scrolling window to maximum.

TRACE

Sets debug mode that displays line number of each statement as it is executed.

Control characters such as control X or control C are typed by holding down the CTRL key while typing the specified letter. This is similiar to how one holds down the shift key to type capital letters. Control characters are NOT displayed on the screen but are accepted by the computer. For example, type several control G's. We will also use a superscript C to indicate a control character as in X^C.

BASIC Operators

| <u>Symbol</u> | Sample Statement | <u>Explanation</u> |
|---------------|---|--|
| Prefix (| Operators | |
| () | 10 X = 4*(5 + X) | Expressions within parenthesis () are always evaluated first. |
| + | 20 X= 1+4*5 | Optional; +1 times following expression. |
| - | 30 ALPHA = -(BETA +2) | Negation of following expression. |
| NOT | 40 IF A NOT B THEN 200 | Logical Negation of following expression; Ø if expression is true (non-zero), l if expression is false (zero). |
| Arithme | etic Operators | |
| 1 | 60 Y = X 3 | Exponentiate as in X^3 . NOTE: $\ ^\uparrow$ is shifted letter N. |
| * | 70 LET DOTS=A*B*N2 | Multiplication. NOTE: Implied multiplication such as $(2+3)(4)$ is not allowed thus N2 in example is a variable not N \star 2. |
| , | 80 PRINT GAMMA/S | Divide |
| / MOD | 90 X = 12 MOD 7 100 X = X MOD(Y+2) | Modulo: Remainder after division of first expression by second expression. |
| + | 110 P = L + G | Add |
| - | 120 XY4 = H-D | Substract |
| = | 130 HEIGHT=15 140 LET SIZE=7*5 150 A(8) = 2 155 ALPHA\$ = "PLEASE" | Assignment operator; assigns a value to a variable. LET is optional |

Relational and Logical Operators

The numeric values used in logical evaluation are "true" if non-zero, "false" if zero.

| <u>Symbol</u> | Sample Statement | Explanation |
|---------------|--|---|
| = | 160 IF D = E THEN 500 | Expression "equals" expression. |
| = | 1170 IF A\$(1,1)= "Y" THEN 5VV | String variable "equal'string variable. |
| # or < > | 18Ø IF ALPHA #X*Y THEN 500 | Expression "does not equal" expression. |
| # | 19Ø IF A\$ # "NO" THEN 5ØØ | String variable "does not equal" string variable. NOTE: If strings are not the same length, they are considered un-equal. < > not allowed with strings. |
| > | 200 IF A>B THEN GO TO 50 | Expression "is greater than" expression. |
| < | 210 IF A+1 <b-5 THEN 100</b-5 | Expression "is less than" expression. |
| >= | 220 IF A>=B THEN 100 | Expression "is greater than or equal to" expression. |
| <= | 23Ø IF A+1<=B-6 THEN 2ØØ | Expression "is less than or equal to" expression. |
| AND | 24Ø IF A>B AND C <d 200<="" td="" then=""><td>Expression 1 "and" expression 2 must both be "true" for statements to be true.</td></d> | Expression 1 "and" expression 2 must both be "true" for statements to be true. |
| OR | 250 IF ALPHA OR BETA+1 THEN 200 | If either expression 1 or expression 2 is "true", statement is "true". |

BASIC FUNCTIONS

Functions return a numeric result. They may be used as expressions or as part of expressions. PRINT is used for examples only, other statements may be used. Expressions following function name must be enclosed between two parenthesis signs.
FUNCTION NAME

| ABS (expr) | 3ØØ | PRINT | ABS(X) | Gives absolute value of the expression expr. |
|-----------------------|-------------|----------------|--|---|
| ASC (str\$) | 32Ø 33Ø | PRINT PRINT | ASC("BACK") ASC(B\$) ASC(B\$(4,4)) ASC(B\$(Y)) | Gives decimal ASCII value of designated string variable $str\$$. If more than one character is in designated string or sub-string, it gives decimal ASCII value of first character. |
| LEN (str\$) | 34Ø | PRINT | LEN(B\$) | Gives current length of designated string variable $str $$; i.e., number of characters. |
| PDL (expr) | 35Ø | PRINT | PDL(X) | Gives number between Ø and 255 corresponding to paddle position on game paddle number designated by expression exprand must be legal paddle (Ø,1,2,or 3) or else 255 is returned. |
| PEEK (expr) | 36Ø | PRINT | PEEK(X) | Gives the decimal value of number stored of decimal memory location specified by expression <i>expr</i> . For MEMORY locations above 32676, use negative number; i.e., HEX location FFFØ is -16 |
| RND (expr) | 37Ø | PRINT | RND(X) | Gives random number between \emptyset and (expression $expr$ -1) if expression $expr$ is positive; if minus, it gives random number between \emptyset and (expression $expr$ +1). |
| SCRN(expr1, expr2) | 380 | PRINT | SCRN (X1,Y1) | Gives color (number between Ø and 15) of screen at horizontal location designated by expression expr1 and vertical location designated by expression expr2 Range of expression expr1 is Ø to 39. Range of expression expr2 is Ø to 39 if in standar mixed colorgraphics display mode as set by GR command or Ø to 47 if in all color mode set by POKE -16304, Ø: POKE - 16302, Ø. |
| SGN (expr) | 39 <i>p</i> | PRINT | SGN(X) | Gives sign (not sine) of expression $expr$ i.e., -1 if expression $expr$ is negative, zero zero and +1 if $expr$ is positive. |

BASIC STATEMENTS

Each BASIC statement must have a line number between Ø and 32767. Variable names must start with an alpha character and may be any number of alphanumeric characters up to 100. Variable names may not contain buried any of the following words: AND, AT, MOD, OR, STEP, or THEN. Variable names may not begin with the letters END, LET, or REM. String variables names must end with a \$ (dollar sign). Multiple statements may appear under the same line number if separated by a: (colon) as long as the total number of characters in the line (including spaces) is less than approximately 150 characters
Most statements may also be used as commands. BASIC statements are executed by RUN or GOTO commands.

NAME

CALL expr 10 CALL-936

Causes execution of a machine level language subroutine at <u>decimal</u> memory location specified by expression *expr* Locations above 32767 are specified using negative numbers; i.e., location in example 10 is hexidecimal number \$FC53

COLOR=expr 30 COLOR=12

In standard resolution color (GR) graphics mode, this command sets screen TV color to value in expression expr in the range Ø to 15 as described in Table A. Actually expression expr may be in the range Ø to 255 without error message since it is implemented as if it were expression expr MOD 16.

DIM var1 (expr1) 50 DIM A(20),B(10)
str\$ (expr2) 60 DIM B\$(30)
var2 (expr3) 70 DIM C (2)
Illegal:
80 DIM A(30)
Legal:
85 DIM C(1000)

The DIM statement causes APPLE II to reserve memory for the specified variables. For number arrays APPLE reserves approximately 2 times expr bytes of memory limited by available memory. For string arrays -str\$-(expr) must be in the range of 1 to 255. Last defined variable may be redimensioned at any time; thus, example in line is illegal but 85 is allowed.

DSP var

Legal:
90 DSP AX: DSP L
Illegal:
100 DSP AX,B
102 DSP AB\$
104 DSP A(5)
Legal:
105 A=A(5): DSP A

Sets debug mode that DSP variable var each time it changes and the line number where the change occured.

| NAME | EXAMPLE | DESCRIPTION |
|----------------------------------|---|--|
| END | 11 Ø END | Stops program execution. Sends carriage return and "> " BASIC prompt) to screen. |
| FOR var= exp:1 TOexpr2 STEPexpr3 | 110 FOR L=0 to 39 120 FOR X=Y1 TO Y3 130 FOR I=39 TO 1 150 GOSUB 100 *J2 | Begins FORNEXT loop, initializes variable var to value of expression expr1 then increments it by amount in expression expr 3 each time the corresponding "NEXT" statement is encountered, until value of expression expr 2 is reached. If STEP expr3 is omitted, a STEP of +1 is assumed. Negativ numbers are allowed. |
| GOSUE expr | 14Ø GOSUB 5ØØ | Causes branch to BASIC subroutine starting at legal line number specified by expression $expr$ Subroutines may be nested up to 16 levels. |
| GOTO expr | 16Ø GOTO 2ØØ 17Ø GOTO ALPHA+1ØØ | Causes immediate jump to legal line number specified by expression expr. |
| <u>GR</u> | 18Ø GR 19Ø GR: POKE -163Ø2,Ø | Sets mixed standard resolution color graphics mode. Initializes COLOR = \emptyset (Black) for top $4\emptyset \times 4\emptyset$ of screen and sets scrolling window to lines 21 through 24 by $4\emptyset$ characters for four lines of text at bottom of screen. Example $19\emptyset$ sets all color mode $(4\emptyset \times 48 \text{ field})$ with no text at bottom of screen. |
| HLIN expr1, expr2ATexpr3 | 200 HLIN 0,39 AT 20 210 HLIN Z,Z+6 AT I | In standard resolution color graphics mode: this command draws a horizontal line of a predefined color (set by COLOR=) starting at horizontal position defined by expression expr1 and ending at position expr2 at vertical position defined by expression expr3 .expr1 and expr2 must be in the range of Ø to 39 and expr1 < = expr2 .expr3 be in the range of Ø to 39 (or Ø to 47 if not in mixed mode). |
| Note: | HLIN Ø, 19 AT Ø is a horiz extending from left corner | zontal line at the top of the screen r to center of screen and HLIN 20,39 AT |

extending from left corner to center of screen and HLIN 20,39 AT 39 is a horizontal line at the bottom of the screen extending from center to right corner.

| <u>IF</u> expressi <u>THEN</u> statem | Con 220 IF A > B THEN ent PRINT A 230 IF X=0 THEN C=1 240 IF A#10 THEN GOSUB 200 250 IF A\$(1,1)# "Y" THEN 100 Illegal: 260 IF L > 5 THEN 50: ELSE 60 Legal: 270 IF L > 5 THEN 50 GO TO 60 | If expression is true (non-zero) then execute statement; if false do not execute statement. If statement is an expression, then a GOTO expr type of statement is assumed to be implied. The "ELSE" in example 260 is illegal but may be implemented as shown in example 270. |
|--|---|---|
| INPUT var1, var2, str | | Enters data into memory from I/O device. If number input is expected, APPLE wil output "?"; if string input is expected no "?" will be outputed. Multiple numeric inputs to same statement may be separated by a comma or a carriage return. String inputs must be separated by a carriage return only. One pair of " " may be used immediately after INPUT to output prompting text enclosed within the quotation marks to the screen. |
| IN# expr | 31Ø IN# 6 32Ø IN# Y+2 33Ø IN# O | Transfers source of data for subsequent INPUT statements to peripheral I/O slot (1-7) as specified as by expression expr. Slot Ø is not addressable from BASIC. IN#Ø (Example 33Ø) is used to return data source from peripherial I/O to keyboard connector. |
| <u>LET</u> | 34Ø LET X=5 | Assignment operator. "LET" is optional |
| LIST num1, num2 | 35Ø IF X > 6 THEN LIST 5Ø | Causes program from line number num1 through line number num2 to be displayed on screen. |
| NEXT var1, var2 | 36Ø NEXT I 37Ø NEXT J,K | Increments corresponding "FOR" variable and loops back to statement following "FOR" until variable exceeds limit. |
| NO DSP var | 38Ø NO DSP I | Turns-off DSP debug mode for variable |
| NO TRACE | 39Ø NO TRACE | Turns-off TRACE debug mode |

| PLOT expr1, expr2 | 400 PLOT 15, 25 400 PLT XV,YV | In standard resolution color graphics, this command plots a small square of a predefined color (set by COLOR=) at horizontal location specified by expression expr1 in range Ø to 39 and vertical location specified by expression expr2 in range Ø to 39 (or Ø to 47 if in all graphics mode) NOTE: PLOT Ø Ø is upper left and PLOT 39, 39 (or PLOT 39, 47) is lower right corner. |
|------------------------|--|---|
| POKE expr1, expr2 | 420 POKE 20, 40 430 POKE 7*256, XMOD255 | Stores <u>decimal</u> number defined by expression <u>expr2</u> in range of Ø 255 at <u>decimal</u> memory location specified by expression <u>expr1</u> Locations above 32767 are specified by negative numbers. |
| <u>POP</u> | 44Ø POP | "POPS" nested GOSUB return stack address by one. |
| PRINT var1, var, str\$ | 450 PRINT L1 460 PRINT L1, X2 470 PRINT "AMT=";DX 480 PRINT A\$;B\$; 490 PRINT 492 PRINT "HELLO" 494 PRINT 2+3 | Outputs data specified by variable var or string variable str\$ starting at current cursor location. If there is not trailing "," or ";" (Ex 450) a carriage return will be generated. Commas (Ex. 460) outputs data in 5 left justified columns. Semi-colon (Ex. 470) inhibits print of any spaces. Text imbedded in " will be printed and may appear multiple times. |
| PR# expr | 500 PR# 7 | Like IN#, transfers output to I/O slot defined by expression $expr$ PR# Ø is video output not I/O slot Ø. |
| REM | 510 REM REMARK | No action. All characters after REM are treated as a remark until terminated by a carriage return. |
| RETURN | 52Ø RETURN 53Ø IFX= 5 THEN RETURN | Causes branch to statement following last GOSUB; i.e., RETURN ends a subroutine. Do not confuse "RETURN" statement with Return key on keyboard. |

| TAB expr | 530 TAB 24 540 TAB I+24 550 IF A#B THEN TAB 20 | Moves cursor to absolute horizontal position specified by expression expr in the range of 1 to 40. Position is left to right |
|----------------------------|---|--|
| TEXT | 55Ø TEXT 56Ø TEXT: CALL-936 | Sets all text mode. Resets scrolling window to 24 lines by 40 characters. Example 560 also clears screen and homes cursor to upper left corner |
| TRACE | 57Ø TRACE 580 IFN > 32ØØØ THEN TRACE | Sets debug mode that displays each line number as it is executed. |
| VLIN expr1, expr2 AT expr3 | 59Ø VLIN Ø, 39AT15 6ØØ VLIN Z,Z+6ATY | Similar to HLIN except draws vertical line starting at <i>expr1</i> and ending at <i>expr2</i> at horizontal position <i>expr3</i> . |
| VTAB expr | 61Ø VTAB 18 62Ø VTAB Z+2 | Similar to TAB. Moves cursor to absolute vertical position specified by expression <i>expr</i> in the range 1 to 24. VTAB 1 is top line on screen; VTAB24 is bottom. |

SPECIAL CONTROL AND EDITING CHARACTERS

"Control" characters are indicated by a super-scripted "C" such as G^{C} . They are obtained by holding down the CTRL key while typing the letter. Control characters are NOT displayed on the TV screen. B and C must be followed by a carriage return. Screen editing characters are indicated by a sub-scripted "E" such as D_E . They are obtained by pressing and releasing the ESC key then typing specified letter. Edit characters send information only to display screen and does not send data to memory. For example, U^C moves to cursor to right and copies text while A_E moves cursor to right but does not

| CHARACTER | DESCRIPTION OF ACTION |
|-----------|--|
| RESET key | Immediately interrupts any program execution and resets computer. Also sets all text mode with scrolling window at maximum. Control is transfered to System Monitor and Apple prompts with a "*" (asterisk) and a bell. Hitting RESET key does NOT destroy existing BASIC or machine language program. |
| Control B | If in System Monitor (as indicated by a "*"), a control B and a carriage return will transfer control to BASIC, scratching (killing) any existing BASIC program and set HIMEM: to maximum installed user memory and LOMEM: to 2048. |
| Control C | If in BASIC, halts program and displays line number where stop occurred*. Program may be continued with a CON command. If in System Monitor, (as indicated by "*"), control C and a carraige return will enter BASIC without killing current program. |
| Control G | Sounds bell (beeps speaker) |
| Control H | Backspaces cursor and deletes any overwritten characters from computer but not from screen. Apply supplied keyboards have special key "÷" on right side of keyboard that provides this functions without using control button. |
| Control 3 | Issues line feed only |
| Control V | Compliment to ${\sf H}^{\sf C}$. Forward spaces cursor and copies over written characters. Apple keyboards have ${\sf H-O}$ key on right side which also performs this function. |
| Control X | Immediately deletes current line. |
| * | If BASIC program is expecting keyboard input, you will have to hit carriage return key after typing control C. |

<u>CHARACTER</u>

DESCRIPTION OF ACTION

| A _E | Move cursor to right |
|----------------|--|
| B _E | Move cursor to left |
| C _E | Move cursor down |
| D _E | Move cursor up |
| E _E | Clear text from cursor to end of line |
| F _E | Clear text from cursor to end of page |
| @ E | Home cursor to top of page, clear text to end of page. |

Table A: APPLE II COLORS AS SET BY COLOR =

Note:

Colors may vary depending on TV tint (hue) setting and may also be changes by adjusting trimmer capacitor C3 on APPLE II P.C. Board.

| 0 = Black | 8 = Brown |
|------------------|-----------------|
| 1 = Magnenta | 9 = Orange |
| 2 = Bark Blue | 10 = Grey |
| 3 = Light Purple | 11 = Pink |
| 4 = Dark Green | 12 = Green |
| 5 = Grey | 13 = Yellow |
| 6 = Medium Blue | 14 = Blue/Green |
| 7 = Light Blue | 15 = White |

<u>Special Controls and Features</u>

| <u>Hex</u> | BASIC Example | <u>Description</u> | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| <u>Display Mode Controls</u> | | | | |
| C05Ø C051 C052 C053 C054 | 10 POKE -16304,0 20 POKE -16303,0 30 POKE -16302,0 40 POKE -16301,0 50 POKE -16300,0 | Set color graphics mode Set text mode Clear mixed graphics Set mixed graphics (4 lines text) Clear display Page. 2 (BASIC commands use Page 1 only) | | |
| C055 C056 C057 | 60 POKE -16299,0 70 POKE -16298,0 80 POKE -16297,0 | Set display to Page 2 (alternate) Clear HIRES graphics mode Set HIRES graphics mode | | |
| TEXT Mode | Controls | | | |
| 0020 | 90 POKE 32,L1 | Set left side of scrolling window to location specified by Ll in range of \emptyset to 39. | | |
| 0021 | 100 POKE 33,W1 | Set window width to amount specified by WI. L1+W1<40. W1>0 | | |
| 0022 | 110 POKE 34,11 | Set window top to line specified by Tl in range of \emptyset to 23 | | |
| 0023 | 120 POKE 35,B1 | Set window bottom to line specified by Bl in the range of Ø to 23. B1>T1 | | |
| 0024 | 130 CH=PEEK(36) 140 POKE 36,CH 150 TAB(CH+1) | Read/set cusor horizontal position in the range of Ø to 39. If using TAB, you must add "1" to cusor positior read value; Ex. 14Ø and 15Ø perform identical function. | | |
| ØØ25 | 160 CV=PEEK (37) 170 POKE 37,CV 180 VTAB(CV+1) | Similar to above. Read/set cusor vertical position in the range Ø to 23. | | |
| 0032 | 190 POKE 50,127 200 POKE 50,255 | Set inverse flag if 127 (Ex. 190) Set normal flag if 255(Ex. 200) | | |
| FC58 | 210 CALL -936 | (@ _E) Home cusor, clear screen | | |
| FC42 | 220 CALL -958 | (F _E) Clear from cusor to end of page | | |

| <u>Hex</u> | BASIC Example | <u>Description</u> |
|------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| FC9C | 23Ø CALL -868 | (EE) Clear from cusor to end of line |
| FC66 | 240 CALL -922 | (J^C) Line feed |
| FC7Ø | 250 CALL -912 | Scroll up text one line |

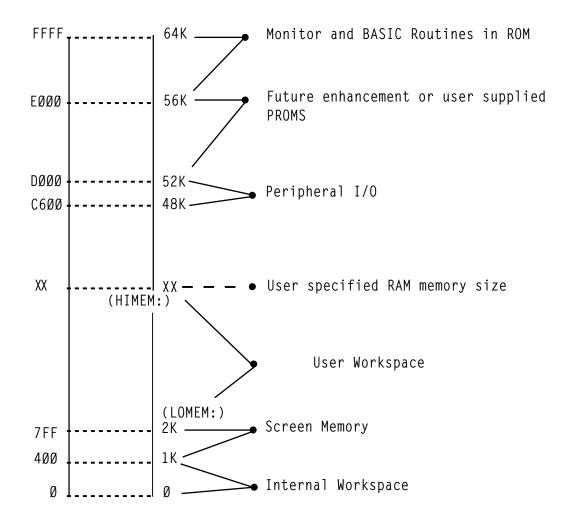
<u>Miscellaneous</u>

| CØ3Ø | 360 X=PEEK(-16336) 365 POKE -16336,0 | Toggle speaker |
|------|---|---|
| CØØØ | 370 X=PEEK(-16384 | Read keyboard; if X>127 then key was pressed. |
| CØ1Ø | 38Ø POKE -16368,Ø | Clear keyboard strobe – always after reading keyboard. |
| CØ61 | 390 X=PEEK(16287) | Read PDL(Ø) push button switch. If X>127 then switch is "on". |
| CØ62 | 400 X=PEEK(-16286) | Read PDL(1) push button switch. |
| CØ63 | 410 X=PEEK(-16285 | Read PDL(2) push button switch. |
| CØ58 | 420 POKE -16296,0 | Clear Game I/O ANØ output |
| CØ59 | 430 POKE -16295,0 | Set Game I/O ANØ output |
| CØ5A | 440 POKE -16294,0 | Clear Game I/O ANl output |
| CØ5B | 450 POKE -16293,0 | Set Game I/O AN1 output |
| CØ5C | 460 POKE -16292,0 | Clear Game I/O AN2 output |
| CØ5D | 470 POKE -16291,0 | Set Game I/O AN2 output |
| CØ5E | 480 POKE -16290,0 | Clear Game I/O AN3 output |
| CØ5F | 490 POKE -16289,0 | Set Game I/O AN3 output |

APPLE II BASIC ERROR MESSAGES

| *** | SYNTAX ERR | Results from a syntactic or typing error. |
|-----|----------------|---|
| *** | > 32767 ERR | A value entered or calculated was less than -32767 or greater than 32767. |
| *** | > 255 ERR | A value restricted to the range \emptyset to 255 was outside that range. |
| *** | BAD BRANCH ERR | Results from an attempt to branch to a non-existant line number. |
| *** | BAD RETURN ERR | Results from an attempt to execute more RETURNs than previously executed GOSUBs. |
| *** | BAD NEXT ERR | Results from an attempt to execute a NEXT statement for which there was not a corresponding FOR statement. |
| *** | 16 GOSUBS ERR | Results from more than 16 nested GOSUBs. |
| *** | 16 FORS ERR | Results from more than 16 nested FOR loops. |
| *** | NO END ERR | The last statement executed was not an END. |
| *** | MEM FULL ERR | The memory needed for the program has exceeded the memory size allotted. |
| *** | TOO LONG ERR | Results from more than 12 nested parentheses or more than 128 characters in input line. |
| *** | DIM ERR | Results from an attempt to DIMension a string array which has been previously dimensioned. |
| *** | RANGE ERR | An array was larger than the DIMensioned value or smaller than 1 or HLIN,VLIN, PLOT, TAB, or VTAB arguments are out of range. |
| *** | STR OVFL ERR | The number of characters assigned to a string exceeded the DIMensioned value for that string. |
| *** | STRING ERR | Results from an attempt to execute an illegal string operation. |
| | RETYPE LINE | Results from illegal data being typed in response to an INPUT statement. This message also requests that the illegal item be retyped. |

Simplified Memory Map



READ/SAVE DATA SUBROUTINE

INTRODUCTION

Valuable data can be generated on the Apple II computer and sometimes it is useful to have a software routine that will allow making a permanent record of this information. This paper discusses a simple subroutine that serves this purpose.

Before discussing the Read/Save routines a rudimentary knowledge of how variables are mapped into memory is needed.

Numeric variables are mapped into memory with four attributes. Appearing in order sequentually are the Variable Name, the Display Byte, the Next Variable Address, and the Data of the Variable. Diagramatically this is represented as:

| ΥN | DSP | NVA | DATA(0) | DATA(1) | , | DATA(N) |
|----|-----|-----|---------|----------------|---|-------------------|
| 1 | | | h 1 | h ₂ | | h _n +1 |

VARIABLE NAME - up to 100 characters represented in memory as ASCII equivalents with the high order bit set.

DSP (DISPLAY) BYTE - set to 01 when DSP set in BASIC initiates a process that displays this variable with the line number every time it is changed within a program.

NVA (NEXT VARIABLE ADDRESS) - two bytes (first low order, the second high order) indicating the memory location of the next variable.

DATA - hexadecimal equivalent of numeric information, represented in pairs of bytes, low order byte first.

String variables are formatted a bit differently than numeric ones. These variables have one extra attribute - a string terminator which designates the end of a string. A string variable is formatted as follows:

| VN | DSP | NVA | DATA(Ø) | DATA(1) | DATA(n) | ST |
|----|-----|-----|----------------|----------------|------------------|----|
| 1 | | | h _l | h ₂ | h _{n+1} | |

VARIABLE NAME - up to 100 characters represented in memory as ASCII equivalents with the high order bit set.

DSP (DISPLAY) BYTE - set to 01 when DSP set in BASIC, initiates a process that displays this variable with the line number every time it is changed within a program.

NVA (NEXT VARIABLE ADDRESS) - two bytes (first low order, the second high order) indicating the memory location of the next variable.

DATA - ASCII equivalents with high order bit set.

STRING TERMINATOR (ST) - none high order bit set character indicating END of string.

There are two parts of any BASIC program represented in memory. One is the location of the variables used for the program, and the other is the actual BASIC program statements. As it turns out, the mapping of these within memory is a straightforward process. Program statements are placed into memory starting at the top of RAM memory* unless manually shifted by the "HIMEM:." command, and are pushed down as each new (numerically larger) line numbered statement is entered into the system. Figure la illustrates this process diagramatically. Variables on the other hand are mapped into memory starting at the lowest position of RAM memory - hex \$800 (2048) unless manually shifted by the "LOMEM:" command. They are laid down from there (see Figure 1b) and continue until all the variables have been mapped into memory or until they collide with the program statements. In the event of the latter case a memory full error will be generated

^{*}Top of RAM memory is a function of the amount of memory. 16384 will be the value of "HIMEM:" for a 16K system.

The computer keeps track of the amount of memory used for the variable table and program statements. By placing the end memory location of each into \$CC-CD(204-205) and \$CA-CB(203-204), respectively. These are the BASIC memory program pointers and their values can be found by using the statements in Figure 2. CM defined in Figure 1 as the location of the end of the variable tape is equal to the number resulting from statement a of Figure 2. PP, the program pointer, is equal to the value resulting from statement 2b. These statements(Figure 2) can then be used on any Apple II computer to find the limits of the program and variable table.

FINDING THE VARIABLE TABLE FROM BASIC

First, power up the Apple II, reset it, and use the CTRL B (control B) command to place the system into BASIC initializing the memory pointers. Using the statements from Figure 2 it is found that for a 16K Apple II CM is equal to 2048 and PP is equal to 16384. These also happen to be the values of OMEN and HIMEN: But this is expected because upon using the Bc command both memory pointers are initialized indicating no program statements and no variables.

To illustrate what a variable table looks like in Apple II memory suppose we want to assign the numeric variable A (\$C1 is the ASCII equivalent of a with the high order bit set) the value of -1 (FF FF in hex) and then examine the memory contents. The steps in this process are outlined in example I. Variable A is defined as equal to -1 (step 1). Then for convenience another variable - B - is defined as equal to Ø (step 2). Now that the variable table has been defined use of statement 2a indicates that CM is equal to 2060 (step 3). LOMEN has not been readjusted so it is equal to 2048. Therefore the variable table resides in memory from 2048 (\$800 hex) to 2060 (\$88C). Depressing the "RESET" key places the Apple II into the monitor mode (step 4).

We are now ready to examine the memory contents of the variable table. Since the variable table resides from \$800 hex to \$800 hex typing in "800.800" and then depressing the "RETURN" key (step 5) will list the memory contents of this range. Figure 3 lists the contents with each memory location labelled. Examining these contents we see that C1 is equal to the variable name and is the memory equivalent of "A" and that FF FF is the equivalent of -1. From this, since the variable name is at the beginning of the table and the data is at the end, the variable table representation of A extends from \$800 to \$805. We have then found

the memory range of where the variable A is mapped into memory. The reason forthis will become clear in the next section.

READ/SAVE ROUTINE

The READ/SAVE subroutine has three parts. The first section (lines \emptyset -1 \emptyset) defines variable A and transfers control to the main program. Lines 2 \emptyset through 26 represents the Write data to tape routine and lines 3 \emptyset -38 represent the Read data from tape subroutine. Both READ and SAVE routines are executable by the BASIC "GOSUB X" (where X is 2 \emptyset for write and 3 \emptyset is for read) command. And as listed these routines can be directly incorporated into almost any BASIC program for read and saving a variable table. The limitation of these routines is that the whole part of a variable table is processed so it is necessary to maintain exactly the dimension statements for the variables used.

The variables used in this subroutine are defined as follows:

A = record length, must be the first variable defined

CM= the value obtained from statement a of figure 2

LW= is equal to the value of "LOMEM:"

Nominally 2048

SAVING A DATA TABLE

The first step in a hard copy routine is to place the desired data onto tape. This is accomplished by determining the length of the variable table and setting A equal to it. Next within the main program when it is time to write the data a GOSUB2Ø statement will execute the write to tape process. Record length, variable A, is written to tape first (line 22) followed by the desired data (line 24). When this process is completed control is returned to the main program.

READING A DATA TABLE

The second step is to read the data from tape. When it is time a GOSUB3Ø statement will initiate the read process. First, the record length is read in and checked to see if enough memory is available (line 32-34). If exactly the same dimension statements are used it is almost guaranteed that there will be enough memory available. After this the variable table is read in (line 34) and control is then returned to the main program (line 36). If not enough memory is available then an error is generated and control is returned to the main program (line 38)

EXAMPLE OF READ/SAVE USAGE

The Read/Save routines may be incorporated directly into a main program. To illustrate this a test program is listed in example 2. This program dimensions a variable array of twenty by one, fills the array with numbers, writes the data table to tape, and then reads the data from tape listing the data on the video display. To get a feeling for how to use these routines enter this program and explore how the Read/Save routines work.

CONCLUSION

Reading and Saving data in the format of a variable table is a relatively straight forward process with the Read/Save subroutine listed in figure 4. This routine will increase the flexibility of the Apple II by providing a permanent record of the data generated within a program. This program can be reprocessed. The Read/Save routines are a valuable addition to any data processing program.

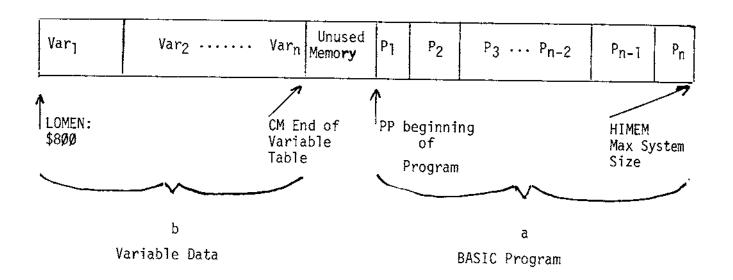


Figure 1

- a) PRINT PEEK(204) + PEEK(205)*256 \rightarrow PP
- b) PRINT PEEK(2 \emptyset 2) + PEEK(2 \emptyset 3)*256 \rightarrow CM

Figure 2

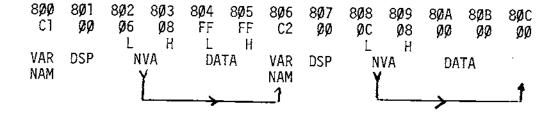


Figure 3 \$800.80C rewritten with labelling

READ/SAVE PROGRAM COMMENTS A=Ø This must be the first statement in the program. It is initially 0, but if data is to be saved, it will equal the length of the data base. 1Ø GOTO 1ØØ This statement moves command to the main program. 20 PRINT "REWIND TAPE THEN Lines 20-26 are the write data to tape START TAPE RECORDER": subroutine. INPUT "THEN HIT RETURN", 22 A=CM-LM: POKE 60,4: POKE 61,8: POKE 62,5: POKE 63,8: CALL -307 24 POKE 60.LM MOD 256: Writing data table to tape POKE 61, LM/256: POKE 62, CM MOD 256: POKE 63, CM/256: CALL -3Ø7 26 PRINT "DATA TABLE SAVED": Returning control to main program. RETURN 30 PRINT "REWIND THE TAPE Lines 30-38 are the READ data from tape THEN START TAPE RECORDER": subroutine. INPUT "AND HIT RETURN", В\$ 32 POKE 60,4: POKE 61,8: POKE 62,5: POKE 63,8: CALL -259 34 IF A<01 THEN 38: P=LM+A: Checking the record length (A) for memory IF P>HM THEN 38: CM=P: requirements if everything is satisfactory POKE 60, LM MOD 256: the data is READ in. POKE 61, LM/256: POKE 52, CM MOD 256: POKE 63, CM/256: CALL -259 36 PRINT "DATA READ IN": RETURN 38 PRINT "***TOO MUCH DATA Returning control to main program. BASE***": RETURN

NOTE: CM, LM and A must be defined within the main program.

1 >A=1 Define variable A=-1, then hit RETURN Define variable $B=\emptyset$, then hit RETURN 2 $B=\emptyset$ Use statement 2a to find the end of >PRINT PEEK (204) + PEEK the VARIABLE TABLE (205) * 256computer responds with= 2060 Hit the RESET key, Apple moves into 4 Monitor mode. Type in VARIABLE TABLE RANGE and HIT 5 *800.80C the RETURN KEY.

Example 1

Computer responds with:

Ø8Ø8 ØC Ø8 ØØ ØØ ØØ

Ø8ØØ- C1 ØØ 86 Ø8 FF FF C2 ØØ

X15T 119 PRINT "20 NUMBERS GENERATED" 0 R=0 10 6070 198 120 PRINT "YOU WE ARE GOING TO SAVE 20 REM WRITE DATA TO TAPE ROUTINE THE DATA": PRINT "WHEN YOU ARE R 22 A=CH-LH: POKE 60,4: POKE 61 EADY START THE RECORDER IN RECOR ,8: POKE 62,5: POKE 63,8: CALL D MODE": INPUT "AND HIT RETURN" -387 ,8\$ 24 POKE 68, LM MOD 256: POKE 61 136 CALL -936; PRINT "NOW WRITING DA ,LM/256: POKE 62,CM NOD 256 TA TO TAPE": GOSUB 20 : POKE 63,CM/256: CALL -307 135 PRINT "NOW THE DATA IS SAVED" 26 RETURN 140 PRINT "NOW WE ARE GOING TO CLEAR 30 REK READ DATA SUBROUTINE THE X(20) TABLE AND READ THE PA 32 POKE 68.4: POKE 61.8: POKE TA FROM TAPE" 62,5: POKE 63.8: CALL -259 150 FOR I=1 TO 20:X(I)=8: PRINT 34 IF A(0 THEH 38:P=LM+A: IF P) **X(*;I;*)= *;X(1): MEXT I HM THEN 38:CM=P: POXE 60.LM MGD 160 PRINT "HOW START TAPE RECORDER" 256: POKE 61,LM/256: POKE 62 : INPUT "AND THEN HIT RETURN" ,CH NOD 256: POKE 63,CM/256 įŘ. : CBLL -259 165 PRINT "A *,A 36 RETURN 170 GOSUB 38 38 PRINT **** TOO MUCH DATA BASE ** 180 PRINT "ALL THE COTA READ IN" *5: END 100 DIM A\$(1),%(20) 198 FOR I=1 TO 20: PRINT "X(";I: 105 FOR 1=1 TO 20:X(I)=I: NEXT ")= ";X(I): WEXT I 195 PRINT "THIS IS THE END" 168 LM=2048: CM=2106: R=58: HM=16383 200 END

A SIMPLE TONE SUBROUTINE

INTRODUCTION

Computers can perform marvelous feats of mathematical computation at well beyond the speed capable of most human minds. They are fast, cold and accurate; man on the other hand is slower, has emotion, and makes errors. These differences create problems when the two interact with one another. So to reduce this problem humanizing of the computer is needed. Humanizing means incorporating within the computer procedures that aid in a program's usage. One such technique is the addition of a tone subroutine. This paper discusses the incorporation and usage of a tone subroutine within the Apple II computer.

Tone Generation

To generate tones in a computer three things are needed: a speaker, a circuit to drive the speaker, and a means of triggering the circuit. As it happens the Apple II computer was designed with a two-inch speaker and an efficient speaker driving circuit. Control of the speaker is accomplished through software.

Toggling the speaker is a simple process, a mere PEEK - 16336 (\$CØ3Ø) in BASIC statement will perform this operation. This does not, however, produce tones, it only emits clicks. Generation of tones is the goal, so describing frequency and duration is needed, This is accomplished by toggling the speaker at regular intervals for a fixed period of time. Figure 1 lists a machine language routine that satisfies these requirements.

Machine Language Program

This machine language program resides in page Ø of memory from \$92 (2) to \$14 (20). \$00 (00) is used to store the relative period (P) between toggling of the speaker and \$01 (01) is used as the memory location for the value of relative duration (0). Both P and D can range in value from \$00 (0) to \$FF (255). After the values for frequency and duration are placed into memory a CALL2 statement from BASIC will activate this routine. The speaker is toggled with the machine language statement residing at \$02 and then a

delay in time equal to the value in \$00 occurs. This process is repeated until the tone has lasted a relative period of time equal to the duration (value in \$01) and then this program is exited (statement \$14).

Basic Program

The purpose of the machine language routine is to generate tones controllable from BASIC as the program dictates. Figure 2 lists the appropriate statement that will deposit the machine language routine into memory. They are in the form of a subroutine and can be activated by a GOSUB 32000 statement. It is only necessary to use this statement once at the beginning of a program. After that the machine language program will remain in memory unless a later part of the main program modifies the first 20 locations of page 0.

After the GOSUB 32000 has placed the machine language program into memory it may be activated by the statement in Figure 3. This statement is also in the form of a GOSUB because it can be used repetitively in a program. Once the frequency and duration have been defined by setting P and D equal to a value between 0 and 255 a GOSUB 25 statement is used to initiate the generation of a tone. The values of P and D are placed into \$00 and \$01 and the CALL2 command activates the machine language program that toggles the speaker. After the tone has ended control is returned to the main program.

The statements in Figures 2 and 3 can be directly incorporated into BASIC programs to provide for the generation of tones. Once added to a program an infinite variety of tone combinations can be produced. For example, tones can be used to prompt, indicate an error in entering or answering questions, and supplement video displays on the Apple II computer system.

Since the computer operates at a faster rate than man does, prompting can be used to indicate when the computer expects data to be entered. Tones can be generated at just about any time for any reason in a program. The programmer's imagination can guide the placement of these tones.

CONCLUSION

The incorporation of tones through the routines discussed in this paper will aid in the humanizing of software used in the Apple computer. These routines can also help in transforming a dull program into a lively one. They are relatively easy to use and are a valuable addition to any program.

| 0000- | FF | | | ? ?? ? | |
|-------|----|----|----|---------------|------------|
| 0001- | FF | | | 777 | |
| 8882- | ЙD | 30 | CØ | LDA | \$C039 |
| 0005- | 88 | | | DEY | |
| 0006- | DØ | 94 | | BHE | \$000C |
| 0008- | 06 | 01 | | DEC | ±01 |
| 888A- | FØ | 08 | | BEQ | \$0014 |
| 008C- | CA | | | ĐEX | |
| 000D- | Dø | F6 | | BME | \$0005 |
| 000F- | A6 | ១១ | | LDX | \$00 |
| 0011- | 40 | 02 | 98 | JMP | \$000£ |
| 0014- | 69 | | | RTS | |

FIGURE 1. Machine Language Program adapted from a program by P. Lutas.

32000 POKE 2,173: POKE 3,48: POKE 4,192: POKE 5,136: POKE 6,208 : POKE 7,4: POKE 8,198: POKE 9,1: POKE 10,240 32005 POKE 11,8: POKE 12,202: POKE 13,208: POKE 14,246: POKE 15,166: POKE 16,6: POKE 17,76 : POKE 18,2: POKE 19,0: POKE 20,96: RETURN

FIGURE 2. BASIC "POKES"

25 POKE 0,P: POKE 1,D: CALL 2: RETURN

FIGURE 3. GOSUB

These subroutines were created to make programming for High-Resolution Graphics easier, for both BASIC and machine. language programs. These subroutines occupy 757 bytes of memory and are available on either cassette tape or Read-Only Memory (ROM). This note describes use and care of these subroutines.

There are seven subroutines in this package. With these, a programmer can initialize High-Resolution mode, clear the screen, plot a point, draw a line, or draw and animate a predefined shape. on the screen. There are also some other general-purpose subroutines to shorten and simplify programming.

BASIC programs scan access these subroutines by use of the CALL statement, and can pass information by using the POKE statement. There are special entry points for most of the subroutines that will perform the same functions as the original subroutines without modifying any BASIC pointers or registers. For machine language programming, a JSR to the appropriate subroutine address will perform the same function as a BASIC CALL.

In the following subroutine descriptions, all addresses given will be in decimal. The hexadecimal substitutes will be preceded by a dollar sign (\$). All entry points given are for the cassette tape subroutines, which load into addresses CFF to FFF (hex). Equivalent addresses for the ROM subroutines will be in italic type face.

INIT Initializes High-Resolution Graphics mode.

From BASIC: CALL 3972 (or CALL -12288)

From machine language: JSR \$C\$\$ (or JSR \$D\$\$\$\$)

This subroutine sets High-Resolution Graphics mode with a 28g x 16g matrix of dots in the top portion of the screen and four lines of text in the bottom portion of the screen. INIT also clears the screen.

CLEAR Clears the screen.

From BASIC: CALL 3886 (or CALL -12274)

From machine language: JSR \$CØE (or JSR \$DØØE)

This subroutine clears the High-Resolution screen without resetting the High-Resolution Graphics mode.

PLOT Plots a point on the screen.

From BASIC: CALL 378# (or CALL -1158#)

From machine language: JSR \$C7C (or JSR \$D\$7C)

This subroutine plots a single point on the screen. The X and Y coodinates of the point are passed in locations 898, 881, and 802 from BASIC, or in the A, X, and Y registers from machine language. The Y (vertical) coordinate can be from \$\beta\$

PLOT (continued)

(top of screen) to 159 (bottom of screen) and is passed in location 802 or the A-register; but the X (horizontal) coordinate can range from \$\beta\$ (left side of screen) to 279 (right side of screen) and must be split between locations 8\$\beta\$ (X MOD 256) and 8\$\beta\$1 (X/256).or, from machine language, between registers X (X LO) and Y (X HI). The color of the point to be plotted must be set in location 812 (\$32C). Four colors are possible: \$\beta\$ is BLACK, 85 (\$55) is GREEN, 17\$\beta\$ (\$AA) is VIOLET, and 255 (\$FF) is WHITE.

POSN Positions a point on the screen.

From BASIC: CALL 3761 (or CALL -11599]

From machine language: JSR \$C26 (or JSR \$D\$26)

This subroutine does all calculations for a PLOT, but does not plot a point (it leaves the screen unchanged). This is useful when used in conjumction with LINE or SHAPE (described later).

To use this subroutine, set up the X and Y coordinates just the same as for PLOT. The color in location 812 (\$326) is ignored.

LINE Draw a line on the screen.

LINE Draws a line on the screen.

From BASIC: CALL 3786 (or CALL -11574)

From machine language: JSR \$C95 (or JSR \$D\$95)

This subroutine draws a line from the last point PLOTted or POSN'ed to the point specified. One endpoint is the last point PLOTted or POSN'ed; the other endpoint is passed in the same manner as for a PLOT or POSN. The color of the line is set in location 812 (\$32C). After the line is drawn, the new endpoint becomes the base endpoint for the next line drawn.

SHAPE Draws a predefined shape on the screen.

From BASIC: CALL 38#5 (or CALL -11555)

From machine language: JSR \$DBC (or JSR \$DIBC)

This subroutine draws a predefined shape on the screen at the point previously PLOTted or POSN*ed. The shape is defined by a table of vectors in memory. (How to create a vector table will be described later). The starting address of this table should be passed in locations 804 and 805 from BASIC or in the Y and X registers from machine language. The color of the shape should be passed in location 28 (\$1C).

There are two special variables that are used only with shapes: the scaling factor and the rotation factor. The scaling factor determines the relative size of the shape. A scaling factor of

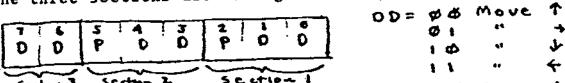
SHAPE (continued)

Ĺ

factor of 2 will draw the shape double size, etc. The scaling factor is passed in location 896 from BASIC or \$32F from machine language. The rotation factor specifies one of 64 possible angles of rotation for the shape. A rotation factor of \$\beta\$ will cause the shape to be drawn right-side up, where a rotation factor if 16 will draw the shape rotated 90° clockwise, etc. The rotation factor is passed in location 8\$\beta\$7 from BASIC of in the A-register from machine language.

The table of vectors which defines the shape to be drawn is a series of bytes stored in memory. Each byte is divided into three sections, and each section specifies whether or not to plot a point and also a direction to move (up, down, left, or right). The SHAPE subroutine steps through the vector table byte by byte, and then through each byte section by section. When it reaches a ## byte, it is finished.

The three sections are arranged in a byte like this:



Each bit pair DD specifies a direction to move, and the two bits P specify whether or not to plot a point before moving. Notice that the last section (most significant bits) does not have a P field, so it can only be a move without plotting. The SHAPE

SHAPE (continued)

subroutine processes the sections from right to left (least significant bit to most significant bit). IF THE REMAINING SECTIONS OF THE BYTE ARE ZERO, THEN THEY ARE IGNORED. Thus, the byte cannot end with sections of \$\$\phi\$\$ (move up without plotting).

Here is an example of how to create a vector table:

Suppose we want to draw a shape like this:



First, draw it on graph paper, one dot per square. Then decide where to start drawing the shape. Let's start this one in the center. Next, we must draw a path through each point in the shape, using only 90 angles on the turns:

Next, re-draw the shape as a series of vectors, each one moving one place up, down, left, or right, and distinguish the vectors that plot a point before moving:

Now "unwrap" those vectors and write them in a straight line.

Now draw a table like the one in Figure 1. For each vector in the line, figure the bit code and place it in the next available section in the table. If it will not fit or is a \$\mathref{g}\$ at the end of a byte, then skip that section and go on to the next. When you have finished

SHAPE (continued)

Then make another table (as in figure 2) and re-copy the coded vectors from the first table. Then decode the vector information into a series of hexadecimal bytes, using the hexidecimal code table in figure 3. This series of hexadecimal bytes is your shape definition table, which you can now put into the Apple II's memory and use to draw that shape on the screen.

Shape vectors: JUC++1117+++++

| | | _ | | TAA7 | C | ODES _ | | |
|----|-----|----------|------|----------------|------|--------------|----|-----|
| | Č | <u> </u> | A | C B A TERE | - | | | |
| Ø | | 010 | 010 | 1446 | 1 | ወወወ | 00 | OØ |
| Ī | 1 1 | Just 1 | hiil | 4060 | 17 | ØØI | | d I |
| 2 | 1 1 | 100 | 000 | 1 1 | V | ØIØ | | (ø |
| 3 | 01 | 100 | 100 | 711 | 1 | σιι | | 11 |
| 4 |) [| 1101 | 101 | •>•> | 1 | | | |
| 5 | 1 1 | 010 | 101 | ↓ ~→ | 17 | 1 Ø Ø | | |
| ζ. | 1 | 1110 | 110 | | -> | ΙΦΙ | | |
| 7 | 1 | 1011 | 1110 | ←↓ | I | 1 1 Ø | | - 1 |
| 8 | [] | 000 | 1111 | ← | 4 | 111 | | |
| P | 0 0 | 000 | 000 | Empty; | | | | |
| | 1 | • | | This vector ca | not | be | | |
| | | | | a plot vecto | , _ | | | |
| | F | 1906 | 1. | or a Move | Up (| (<i>1</i>) | | |
| | | • | | | | | | |

| | CIBIA | - 1 n | Hex-becomel Codes |
|-----------|--|--|--|
| Ø12395678 | 000100100 | = 12 3F 2 Ø 6 4 2 D 1 S 3 E 8 7 | 0000 7 0 0000 7 1 0010 7 2 0011 7 3 0100 7 4 0100 7 5 0110 7 6 |
| q F | 10000000000000000000000000000000000000 | O O to Engly; denotes end ef vector to | 1000 78 1000 79 1010 78 1000 70 1100 70 1110 7E |

PACK HIRES DEMO-BASIC LISTING

\L**1**57

- 1 INIT=3072:CLEAR=3086:POSN=3761 :PLOT=3780:LINE=3786:SHAPE= 3805:FIND=3667:SINTBL=3840 5 DIK X(10).Y(10)
- 10 TEXT : CALL -936: VTAB 4: TAB
 10: PRINT "*** 16K APPLE II ****
 : PRINT " *** HIGH RESOLUTION G
 RAPHICS DENOS ***": PRINT
- 15 PRINT "1 RANDOM LINE DRAW AT BRS

 IC SPEED": PRINT "2 RANDOM SHAPE

 PROJECTED INTO CORNER"
- 20 PRINT "3 CHRIS' MAD FOLLY":

 PRINT "4 RANDOM SHAPE SPIRALING

 INTO POINT": PRINT "5 SPIROGRAP

 H"
- 25 PRINT "6 HI-RES DONUT": PRINT

 17 RANDOM WAYE FORM": PRINT

 18 SUM OF TWO SINE WAVES"
- 38 PRINT : PRINT "HIT ANY KEY FOR N
 EW DEMC": PRINT "TYPE "CONTROL C
 "; RETURN BUTTON THEN TYPE "T
 EXT AND RETURN BUTTON TO STOP"
- 50 PRINT: INPUT "WHICH DEMO # 50 Y OU WANT ",X1
- 90 IF XIXI OR XIX8 THEN 10: CALL INIT: GOTO 100*XI
- 100 CALL INIT: X=40: V=X: GOSUB 2800 : POKE 812.255; CALL PLOT
- 118 X= RKD (280):Y= RND (160): GOSUB 2000: CALL LINE: IF NOT RND (300) THEN POKE 23,(PEEK (28)+ RNG (3)+1) HOD 4*85: GOSUB · 3000: GOTO 110
- 200 GOSUB 1000:X= RND (2)*279:Y=

 RND (2)*159: CALL PLOT: FOR

 J=1 TO 30: FOR I=1 TO R: POKE

 800,X(I) MOD 256: POKE 801,

 X(I)>255: POKE 802,Y(I): CALL

 LINE

- 538 IF RND (560 XC THEN POKE 28 , RHD (4)*85:Y=Y+YDIR*B: IF Y>=9 AHD Y<160 THEN 510:YDIR= -YDIR:Y=-Y: IF Y<0 THEN Y=Y+ 318: GOSUB 3000: GOTO 510
- 600 POKE -16382,0: POKE 768,5: POKE 769,0: POKE 880,140: POKE 801 ,0: POKE 802,0: POKE 804,0: POKE 805,3: POKE 812,255: CALL POSN
- 618 FOR R=0 TO 4160: POKE 807,R MOD 64: POKE 806,2+6* NOT (R MCD 65): CALL SHAPE: NEXT R: GOSUB 3000: GOTO 610
- 700 J= RND (10)+ RND (10):K= RND (33)+ RND (31)+ RND (60):L= RND (9)/8: PRINT "FREQ#1= " ;J;" FREQ#2= ";K
- 710 505U8 4009: GOSUB 3000: GOTO 700
- 800 IMPUT "REL FREQ #1=",J; IMPUT "REL FREQ #2=",K; IMPUT "MODE (0 =50LID, 1=POINT3)".L
- 816 GOSUB 4999: GOSUB 3998: GOTO 898
- 1000 CRLL CLEAR: POKE 812, RND (
 3)*85*85:R= RND (3)*2+ RND
 (2): FOR I=1 TO R:X(I)= RND
 (160):Y(I)= RND (160): HEXT
 I
- 1010 X=X(1):Y=Y(1): GOSUB 2000: RETURN
- 2000 POKE 800,X NOD 256: POKE 801 ,X)255: POKE 802.Y: RETURN
- 3388 IF PEEK (~16384)<128 THEN RETURN : POKE ~16368,0: POP : GOTO 10
- 4000 CALL INIT: POKE 812,255:A=0
 :B=6: FOR 1=0 TO 279:A=(A+J)
 MOD 256:B=(B+K) MOD 256:Y=
 (PEEK (SINTBL+A)+ PEEK (SINTBL+B))*5/16
- 4010 POKE 800,1 HOD 256: POKE 801 ,I)255: POKE 902,Y: CALL LINE-6*(NOT I OR L): NEXT 1: DETURN

- 218 X(I)=(X(I)-X)*9/10+X;Y(I)=(Y(I)-Y)*9/10+Y; NEXT I,J: GOSUB 3000: GOTO 200
- 398 CALL INIT: X= RND (24)*10+20 :Y= RND (14)*10+20: POKE 812 , RND (3)*85+85: GOSUB 2000 ; CALL PLOT
- 310 IF RMD (1988)(1 THEN 380: IF MOT RMD (280) THEN POKE 28, RMD (4)*85
- 320 X1=X+(RND (3)-1)+25;Y1=Y+(RND (3)-1)+15: IF X1(0 OR X1)279 OR Y1(0 OR Y1)159 THEK 320
- 330 X=X1:Y=Y1: GOSU2 2008: CALL LINE: GOSU8 3000: GOTO 310
- 490 GOSUB 1000: POKE 812, RHD (3)*85*85: CALL PLOT
- 410 FOR J=1 TO 25: FOR I=1 TO R:

 POKE 800,X(I) MOD 255: FOKE

 881,X)255: POKE 802,Y(I): CALL
 LINE
 - 428 X=(X(I)-88+(Y(I)-88)/8)*9/18 +88:Y(I)=(Y(I)-88-(X(I)-88) /8)*9/18+88:X(I)=X: NEXT I, J: GOSUB 2000: GOTC 480
 - 500 CALL INIT: POXE 800,0: CALL PLOT:X=8:Y=0:XDIR=1:YDIR=1: 8=5:8=3:C=8
 - 518 POKE 880,0: POKE 861,8: POKE 882,Y: CALL LINE: POKE 880, (279-X) MOD 256: POKE 881,X(24: POKE 882,159: CALL LINE: POKE 800,23: POKE 801,1: POKL 882,159-Y: CALL LINE
- 515 IF RND (\$90) THEH 520:R=1+ RND (13):B=2+ RND (8):C=4+ RND (7)
- 528 POKE 800,X MOD 236: POKE 801 ,X>255: POKE 802,0: CALL LINE: X=X+XDIR*0: IF X>=0 AND X<250 THEN 530:XDIR=-XDIR:X=-X: IF X<0 THEN X=X+558

ROD'S COLOR PATTERN

PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

ROD'S COLOR PATTERN is a simple but eloquent program. It generates a continuous flow of colored mosaic-like patterns in a 40 high by 40 wide block matrix. Many of the patterns generated by this program are pleasing to the eye and will dazzle the mind for minutes at a time.

REQUIREMENTS

4K or greater Apple II system with a color video display. BASIC is the programming language used.

PROGRAM LISTING

```
100 GR

105 FOR W=3 TO 50

110 FOR I=1 TO 19

115 FOR J=0 TO 19

120 K=J+J

130 COLOR=J*3/(I+3)+I*W/12

135 PLOT I,K: PLOT K,I: PLOT 40

-I,40-K

136 PLOT 48-K,40-I; PLOT K,40-I:

PLOT 48-I,K: PLOT I,48-K: PLOT 46-K,I

140 NEXT J,I

145 NEXT W: GOTO 105
```

- 10 REM 7/7/77
- 15 REM PADDLE SWITCHES CONTROL PADDLE SIZE AFTER A MISS OR DURING A HIT
- 20 GR
- 25 DIM P(3): DIM HP\$(10)
- 30 A=30:8=1:0=-1
- 35 COLOR=13: HLIN 1,38 AT 0: HLIN 140 IF X=0 THEN VYO= AB5 (Y) 1,38 AT 39
- 49 CALL -936: YTAB 23: IMPUT *HAMDB ALL OR PONG ? ".HP\$
- PS: IF PS<1 OR PS>6 THEM 45 :5=85-1
- 50 CALL -936
- 55 IF HP\$(1)#"H" THEN 205
- 60 H=1: COLOR=13: VLIN-0.39 A7 39: GOTO 205
- 65 FOR X≃A TO 8 STEP C
- 70 Y=YY+V: IF YDI AND YKO8 THEN THEH Y=38
- 75 V=-V: FOR T=1 TO 5:M= PEEK 185 VTAB 23: TAB 7: PRINT SL;: TAB 260 PRINT **: END (-16336): NEXT T
- 80 1F X=C OR X=39+C THEN 85: COLOR= 0: PLOT X-C.YY: COLGR=15: PLOT
- 85 YY=Y: IF X NOD 2=8 THEN GOSUB 235: MEXT X
- 98 G050B 235
- Ÿ>-1))=0 THEH 165
- 100 FOR T=1 TO 10:M= PEEK (-16336): WEXT T
- 105 IF H AND C)8 THEN 136
- 119 PP=P(%/38)
- 115 TF Y=PF THEN V=3: IF Y=PP+1 THEN N=8: IF Y=PP+8 THEN V=

- 4 THEN V=-2; IF Y=PP+5 THEN ¥=~3
- 125 IF S=8 THEN V=3- RND (7)
- 130 COLOR=0: PLOT X-C.Y
 - (Y) AND X=0) THEN Y=4- RND (9)
- 145 8=39-8:8=39-8:C=-C
- 150 IF PEEK (-16286)>127 AND S# 245 P(0)=((POL (0)-24)#20)/115 5 THEN 5=5+1
- 45 INPUT "PADDLE SIZE (1-6) ", 155 IF PEEK (-16287))127 AND 50 0 THEK S=S-1
 - 169 60T0 **65**
 - 165 COLOR=0: FLOT X-C,Y
 - 170 COLOR=15: PLOT X,Y+Y*(Y+V)-1 AND Y+V(48) 175 FOR T=1 TO 75:M= PEEK (-16336
 -)+ PEEK (~16336)- PEEK (~16336 255 COLOR=0: IF P(0))P(2) THEN): NEXT T
 - THEM SL=SL+1
 - 33: PRINT SR
 - 198 COLOR=8: PLOT X-C,Y
 - 195 IF SL=15 OR SR=15 THEN 260
 - 200 COLOR=0: PLOT X,Y+V#(Y+V)-1 AND 74VY(48)
- 205 FOR T=1 TO 75: IF T MOD 5#8 THEN 210: IF PEEK (-16286) 95 IF SCRNCK,Y+V+(Y+V(40 AND Y+)127 AND S#5 THEN S=S+1: IF PEEK (-16287))127 AND 5%0 THEM 5**≈**5-1
 - 219 GOSUB 235: NEXT T
 - 215 YY=P(8): IF X=0 THEN YY=P(1)
 - 220 IF H THEN YY= RHD (37)+1
 - 225 ¥=1- RWD (3)
 - 238 6010 65

- 5 REH PONS BY WENDELL BITTER 128 IF Y=PP+3 THEN Y=-1: IF Y=PP+ 235 IF H THEN 245:P(1)=((PDL (1)-24)*29)/115: IF P(1)=P(3) THEN 245: IF P(1)(8 THEN P(1)=0: IF P(1)+S)39 THEN P(1)=39-5
 - 135 IF (H AND C)0) OR (VYO= ABS 240 COLOR=6: VLIN P(1),P(1)+5 AT 39: COLOR-0: IF P(1)>P(3) THEN VLIN 0.P(1)-1 RT 39: IF P(1 XP(3) THEN VLIN P(1)+5+1,39 AT 39:P(3)=P(1)
 - : IF P(0)(0 THEN P(0)=0: IF P(0)=P(0) THEN RETURN : IF P(0)+S)39 THEN P(0)=39-S
 - 250 COLOR=6: YLIN P(0),P(0)+5 AT 0: COLOR=0: IF P(0))P(2) THEN VLIH 8,P(0)-1 AT 8: IF P(0) (P(2) THEN VLIH P(0)+5+1.39 AT Ø
- YLHH 0.P(0)-1 AT 9: IF P(0) 88; IF YK1 THEN Y=1: IF YX38 188 IF X=8 THEN SR=SR+1: IF X=39 (P(2) THEN VLIM P(0)+5+1,39 87 9:P(2)=P(8): RETURN

 - 265 END

COLOR SKETCH

PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

Color Sketch is a little program that transforms the Apple II into an artist's easel, the screen into a sketch pad. The user as an artist has a 40 high by 40 wide (1600 blocks) sketching pad to fill with a rainbow of fifteen colors. Placement of colors is determined by controlling paddle inputs; one for the horizontal and the other for the vertical. Colors are selected by depressing a letter from \underline{A} through \underline{P} on the keyboard.

An enormous number of distinct pictures can be drawn on the sketch pad and this program will provide many hours of visual entertainment.

REQUIREMENTS

This program will fit into a 4K system in the BASIC mode.

PROGRAM LISTING: COLOR SKETCH

- 5 POKE 2,173: POKE 3,48: POKE 4,192: POKE 5,165: POKE 6,8 : POKE 7,32: POKE 8,168: POKE 9,252: POKE 10,165: POKE 11,1: POKE 12,268: POKE 13,4
- 18 POKE 14,198: POKE 15,24: POKE 16,248: POKE 17,5: POKE 18, 198: POKE 19,1: POKE 28,76: POKE 21,2: POKE 22,8: POKE 23,96
- 15 DIN 8\$(40): TEXT : CALL -936 : 60TO 90
- 20 CALL -936: 6010 90
- 25 9= LEN(B\$): FOR Z=1 TO A: GOSUB 65: PRINT B\$(Z,Z);: NEXT Z: GOSUB 70: RETURN
- 35 B#="COLOR SKETCH": RETURN
- 40 B\$="COPYRIGHT APPLE COMPUTER 197 7": RETURN
- 45 B\$="THIS PROGRAM ALLOWS YOU TO "
 : RETURN
- 58 84="SKETCH COLORED FIGURES IN"
 : RETURN
- 55 8\$="LOW RESOLUTION GRAPHICS WITH PADDLES": RETURN
- 68 KK=20:TON=20: GOSUB 85: RETURN
- 65 KK=10:TON=10: GOSU8 85: RETURN
- 70 KK=20:70N=50: GOSUB 85:KK=30 :TON=90: GOSUB 85: RETURN
- 75 KK-28:TON-20: GOSUB 85: RETURN
- 88 KK=8:TON=250: GOSUB 85:KK=9 :TON=250: GOSUB 85: RETURN

- 85 POKE 1,TON MOD 256: POKE 24 ,TON/256+1: POKE 0,KK: CALL 2: RETURN
- 98 605UB 38: GOSUB 25: PRINT:
 TAB 13: GOSUB 35: GOSUB 25
 : PRINT: GOSUB 38: GOSUB 25
 : PRINT: TAB 5: GOSUB 40: GOSUB
 25: PRINT: GOSUB 30: GOSUB
 25
- 95 PRINT : GOSUB 70: GOSUB 45:
 GOSUB 25: PRINT : GOSUB 50
 : GOSUB 25: PRINT : GOSUB 55
 : GOSUB 25: PRINT
- 100 PRINT : PRINT ; GOSUB 70: IMPUT "WHEN REMOY HIT RETURN",B\$
- AS GE
- 118 B\$="ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOP": CALL -936
- 115 FOR Z=0 TO 15; COLOR=Z: PLOT Z*2+4,39; YTRB 21; GOSUB 75 ; TAB Z*2+5; PRINT B\$(2+1,Z+ 1);: GOSUB 75; NEXT 2; TAB
- 120 YTAB 22:8\$="TYPE A LETTER TO CH ANGE COLOR.": GOSUB 25: PRINT :B\$="TYPE SPACE BAR TO STOP PLOT .": GOSUB 25: PRINT
- 125 Y= POL (1)*38/255;X= POL (8
)*39/255; VTRB 24; TAB 1; PRINT
 "CURSOR POSITION; X=";X;" Y="
 ;Y;" ";;
- 138 1F PEEK (-16384)>127 THEN 145
 : IF X1=X AND Y1=Y THEN 125
 : COLOR=C2; PLOT X1,Y1: IF
 NOT FLAG THEN 135: COLOR=C:
 PLOT X,Y

- 135 C2= 5CRH(X,Y):C3=15: IF C2= 15 THEH C3=5: COLOR=C3: PLOT X,Y:X1=X:Y1=Y
- 140 GOTO 125
- 145 IF PEEK (-16384)#160 THEN 155 :FLNG=0: POKE -16368,0: POKE 34,28: COLOR=0: HLIN 0,39 AT 39: CALL -936
- 150 PRINT :B\$="CONTINUE OR STOP" : YTAB 24: GOSUB 25: INPUT " (C/S) ",B\$: IF B\$(1,1)="C" THEN 110: PRINT "END": END
- 155 FLAG=1:C= PEEK (-16384)-193 : POKE -16368,0: GOTO 125

MASTERMIND PROGRAM

PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

MASTERMIND is a game of strategy that matches your wits against Apple's. The object of the game is to choose correctly which 5 colored bars have been secretly chosen by the computer. Eight different colors are possible for each bar - Red (R), Yellow (Y), Violet (V), Orange (O), White (W), and Black (B). A color may be used more than once. Guesses for a turn are made by selecting a color for each of the five hidden bars. After hitting the RETURN key Apple will indicate the correctness of the turn. Each white square to the right of your turn indicates a correctly colored and positioned bar. Each grey square acknowledges a correctly colored but improperly positioned bar. No squares indicate you're way off.

Test your skill and challenge the Apple II to a game of MASTERMIND.

REQUIREMENTS

8K or greater Apple II computer system. BASIC is the programming language.

PROGRAM LISTING: MASTERMIND

- 0 REN GAME OF MASTERNIND 8-25-77 WOZ (APPLE COMPUTER)
- 10 DIM R(E),C(8),D(5),X(8),X\$(8):X(1)=2:X(2)=12:X(3)=1:X(4)=13:X(5)=3:X(6)=9:X(7)=15 :X(8)=5:X\$="BGRYYOWX"
- 20 TEXT : CALL -936: PRINT "

WELCO

ME TO THE GAME OF MASTERMIND!

YOUR OBJECT IS TO GUESS 5 COLOR S (WHICH"

- 30 PRINT "I WILL MAKE UP) IN THE MY
 MIMUM NUMBER OF GUESSES. THER
 E ARE EIGHT DIFFERENT COLORS TO
 CHOSE FROM."
- 40 PRINT "

FEWER THAN 7 GUESSES--EXC ELLENT": PRINT " 7 TO 9 GUESSE

S----GOOD': PRINT " 10 TO 14 G
UESSES---AVERAGE"

- 50 PRINT "MORE THAN 14 GUESSES--POOR
- ": CALL -384; TAB 7; PRINT
 "HIT ANY KEY TO BEGIN FLAY"
 - 100 CALL -306: IF PEEK (-16384)

 (132 THEN 100: POKE -16368,

 0: GR : PRINT : FOR I=1 TO

 8:C(I)= RHD (8)+1: COLOR=X(

 1): WLIN I*4-2,I*4 AT 39: PRINT

 ";X\$(I,I):: NEXT I
 - 110 TRY-0: PRINT: PRINT " LETTER

 KEYS FOR COLOR CHANGE": PRINT
 " ARROW KEYS FOR ADVANCE AND BA

 CK": PRINT " HIT RETURN TO ACC

 EPT GUESS *";

- 200 Y=TRY*2 MOD 36+1:TRY=TRY+1:
 TA8 32: PRINT TRY;: COLOR=
 0: MLIN 0,39 8T Y:FLASH=1: FOR
 N=1 TO 5:A(N)=8: GOSUB 1000
 : NEXT N:N=1
 - 300 FCR WHIT=1 TO 10;KEY= PEEK
 (-16384): IF KEY<132 THEN 310
 : POKE -16368,0:FLASH=1: FOR
 I=1 TO 8: IF KEY<>> ASC<XX(I)
) THEN NEXT I: IF I=9 THEN
 310:A(H)=I:KEY=149
 - 310 GOSUS 1800: IF KEY=141 THEN
 480: IF KEY=136 AND H>1 OR
 KEY=149 AND H<6 THEN N=N+KEY/
 5-28: MEXT WAIT:FLASH=1-FLASH:
 GOTO 580
- 400 COLOR=15:N=0: FOR I=1 TO 5:

 D(I)=C(I); J=1: GOSUB 2000: NEXT
 I: IF N=5 THEN 500: COLOR=5
 : FOR J=1 TO 5: FOR I=1 TO
 5: GOSUB 2000: NEXT I,J: GOTO
 200
 - 500 PRINT : PRINT "
 - YŌU GOT IT IN "

;TRY;" TRIES (";: IF TRY(? THEN PRINT "EXCELLENT"); IF TRY) 6 AND TRY(10 THEN PRINT "GOOD"

- 510 IF TRY/9 AND TRY(15 THEN PRINT "AVERAGE";: IF TRY/14 THEN PRINT "POOR";: PRINT ")": CALL -384: TAB 5: PRINT "HIT ANY KEY TO PLAY AGAIN": GOTO 100
- 1888 IF N=6 THEM RETURN : COLOR= X(R(N))*FLASH: HLIN N*4-2,N* 4 AT Y: RETURN
- 2000 IF R(I)()D(J) THEN RETURN: N=M+1: PLOT 21+M+N,Y: PRINT ";:A(I)-0:D(J)-9: RETURN

- 3000 REN CALL -384 SETS INVERSE VID 3010 REN CALL -380 SETS HORMAL VID 3020 REN PEEK(-16384) IS KRD (ASCII)
- (IF) 127 THEN STROBE SET)
 3830 REN POKE-16368 CLRS KBD STROBE
- 3040 REN CALL-936 CLEARS SCREEN AND TABS CURSOR TO UPPER LEFT.
- 3050 REM IN 310, KEY/5-28= -1 OR +1 (ARROW KEY=136 OR 149 ASCII)
- 4000 REM STMTS 10-50 INTRO
- 4010 REM STATS 196-110 HEW SETUP
- 4020 REN STAT 200 NEW GUESS
- 4930 REW STATS 390-318 USER INPUT
- 4040 REN STAT 400 GUESS EVAL
- 4050 REN STATS 500-510 WIN
- 4868 REH SUBR 1888 COLOR LINE
- 4878 REM SUBA 2000 MATCH TEST

PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

This program plots three Biorhythm functions: Physical (P), Emotional (E), and Mental (M) or intellectual. All three functions are plotted in the color graphics display mode.

Biorhythm theory states that aspects of the mind run in cycles. A brief description of the three cycles follows:

Physical

The Physical Biorhythm takes 23 days to complete and is an indirect indicator of the physical state of the individual. It covers physical well-being, basic bodily functions, strength, coordination, and resistance to disease.

Emotional

The Emotional Biorhythm takes 28 days to complete. It indirectly indicates the level of sensitivity, mental health, mood, and creativity.

Mental

The mental cycle takes 33 days to complete and indirectly indicates the level of alertness, logic and analytic functions of the individual, and mental receptivity.

Biorhythms

Biorhythms are thought to affect behavior. When they cross a "baseline" the functions change phase - become unstable - and this causes Critical Days. These days are, according to the theory, our weakest and most vulnerable times. Accidents, catching colds, and bodily harm may occur on physically critical days. Depression, quarrels, and frustration are most likely on emotionally critical days. Finally, slowness of the mind, resistance to new situations and unclear thinking are likely on mentally critical days.

REQUIREMENTS

This program fits into a 4K or greater system. BASIC is the programming language used.

PROGRAM LISTING: BIORHYTHM

- 5 POKE 2,173: POKE 3,48: POKE 4,192: POKE 5,165: POKE 6,8 : POKE 7,32: POKE 8,168: POKE 9,252: POKE 10,165: POKE 11 ,1: POKE 12,208: POKE 13,4
- 10 POKE 14,198: POKE 15,24: POKE 16,240: POKE 17,5: POKE 18, 198: POKE 19,1: POKE 20,76: POKE 21,2: POKE 22,0: POKE 23,96.
- 15 GOTO 85
- 20 TT=3: G05UB 30: RETURN
- 30 KK=8:TON=500: GOSUB 45: RETURN
- 35 KK=8:TOH=258: GOSØ8 45: RETURH
- 40 KK=8:TON=250: GOSUB 45:KK=9 :TON=250: GOSUB 45: RETURN
- 45 POKE 1,TOH MOD 256: POKE 24 ,TOH/256+1: POKE 0,KK: CALL 2: RETURN
- 50 a=(19-(P*B(I)/100))*(P*100(C(I))+(P*100)C(I))*(P*100(= 3*C(I))+((P*100-C(I))/100*B(I)/100)
- 55 A=A+(P*108)3*C(I))*(38-((P* 108-3*C(I))/180*B(I)/180)); A=39*(A)39)+A*(A(40); RETURN
- 60 KK=8:TM=500: GOSUB 70:KK=9: TM=250: GOSUB 70: RETURN
- 65 KK=7:TM=10: 605UB 70: RETURN

- 70 POKE 1,TM MOD 256: POKE 24, TM/256+1: POKE 0,KK: CALL 2 : RETURN
- 75 605UB 60: INPUT *DATE (M,D,Y) * ,M,D,Y:Y=Y+(Y(190)*1940
- 80 A=Y-(M(3):N=Y MOD 58*365-Y/ 58*82+A/4-R/400+M*31-H/12-N/ 7-M/5-3*(M)2)+D: IF N(0 THEN N=N+21252: RETURN
 - 85 DIN N\$(10),8\$(3),8(3),C(3), BV(3):B(1)=348:8(2)=286:8(3)=242:C(1)=575:C(2)=788:C(3)=825:BV(1)=23:8V(2)=28
- 98 BV(3)=33: TEXT : CALL -936:
 POKE 34,20: GOSUB 26: GOSUB
 25: GOSUB 20: PRINT : TAB 10
 : PRINT "APPLE II BIORNYTHM (4K)
 ": TAB 15: PRINT
- 95 GOSUB 25: TAB 5: PRINT "COPYRIGH I 1977 APPLE COMPUTER INC." : POKE 34,24: VTAB 24
- 100 GOSUB 60: INPUT "WARE ",N⊅:

 VTAB 26: PRINT N\$: YTAB 24

 : PRINT "BIRTH ";: GOSUB 75

 : YTAB 22: TAB 21: PRINT "BIRTH

 DATE ";N;",";D;",";Y: VTAB

 24:N1=N: CALL -868
- 105 PRINT "FORECAST ";; GOSUB 75
 :N=N-N1: IF N<0 THEN N=N+21252
 : YTAB 23: TAB 18: PRINT "FORECA
 ST DATE ";M;",";D;",";Y: YTAB
 24: CALL -868

- 110 J=1: GR : POKE 34,23: FOR X=
 18 TO 20: COLOR=3: HLIN 0,31
 AT X: NEXT X: HLIN 1,3 AT
 3: HLIN 1,3 AT 37: VLIN 2,4
 AT 2: VTAB 21
- 115 FOR Y=1 TO 31 STEP 3: PRINT
 Y;: IF Y(10 THEN PRINT * *)
 : PRINT * *;: HEXT Y: PRINT
 * P E N*: VTAB 24
- 120 YTAB 23: PRINT "DAYS LIVED "
 ;N: FOR 1=1 TO 3: COLOR=1*(
 I=1)+6*(I=2)+3*(I=3): YLIN
 8.39 AT 33+1+1: YTAB 24
- 125 FOR X=0 TO 31:P=(N MOD 8V(I)
 +X) MOD 8V(I): GOSUB 50: PLOT
 X,A: GOSUB 65: NEXT X: HEXT
 I
 - 138 PRINT: INPUT "ANOTHER PLOT (Y/H
) ",B\$: IF B\$(1,1)="Y* THEN
 90: END

62

DRAGON MAZE PROGRAM

PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

DRAGON MAZE is a game that will test your skill and memory. A mazeis constructed on the video screen. You watch carefully as it is completed. After it is finished the maze is hidden as if the lights were turned out. The object of the game is to get out of the maze before the dragon eats you. A reddish-brown square indicates your position and a purple square represents the dragon's.* You move by hitting a letter on the keyboard; U for up, D for down, R for right, and L for left. As you advance so does the dragon. The scent of humans drives the dragon crazy; when he is enraged he breaks through walls to get at you. DRAGON MAZE is not a game for the weak at heart. Try it if you dare to attempt out-smarting the dragon.

REOUIREMENTS

8K or greater Apple II computer system. BASIC is the programming language.

* Color tints may vary depending upon video monitor or television adjustments.

PROGRAM LISTING: DRAGON MAZE

WHERE A WALL"

28 PRINT PIS. EVEN BEFORE YOU CAN S 1898 Q=R+D+L+U 1 TEXT : CALL -936 EE IT, BYª 2 PRINT "WELCOME TO THE DRAGON'S X 1100 IF (QK3 AND RND (10)K2) OR 21 PRINT "THE FACT THAT THE DRAGON Q=0 THEN 1170 CON'T GFT" 1118 DR= RMD (4) 3 PRINT "YOU MAY WATCH WHILE I BUI 22 PRINT "THROUGH IT!)" 1120 GOTO 1130+16*DR LD A MAZE.* 23 PRINT 4 PRINT "BUT WHEN IT'S COMPLETE, I 1130 IF NOT R THEN 1110:M(K)=M(K) +1+X=X+1 99 DIN 8\$(3) 'LL FRASE* 90 PRINT "TYPE 'GO' TO BEGIN " 1135 YLIN 3*Y-2,3*Y-1 AT 3*(X-1) 5 PRINT "THE PICTURE. THEN YOU'LL ONLY SEE THE WALLS AS YOU BUMP I :: IMPUT AX 188 GR : COLOR=15 1136 GOTO 1935 NTO THEM. 105 CALL -936: PRINT "DRAGON WAZE" 1140 IF NOT D THEN 1110:M(K)=M(K) 6 PRINT "TO NOVE, YOU HIT 'R' FOR :: TAB (25): PRINT "GARY J. SHAN +10:Y=Y+1 RIGHT, NON* 7 PRINT "'L' FOR LEFT, 'U' FOR UP, 1145 HLIN 3#X-2,3*X-1 RT 3*(Y-1) 110 FOR I=0 TO 39 STEP 3: VLIN 8 PRINT "'D' FOR DOWN. DO NOT HIT 8,39 AT I: HLIN 8,39 AT I: HEXT 1146 GOTO 1935 RETURN!" Ī 1150 IF NOT L THEN 1110:M(K-1)=M(120 COLOR≕# K-1)-1:X=X-1 9 PRINT 1155 YLIN 3*Y-2.3*Y-1 HT 3*X 18 PRINT "THE OBJECT. IS FOR YOU (TH 130 S=1000 E GREEN DOT" 1000 DIH N(169),T(169) 1156 6070 1935 11 PRINT "TO GET TO THE DOOR ON THE 1001 FOR I=1 TO 169:T(I)=8: MEXT 1160 IF NOT U THEN 1110:N(K-13)= RIGHT SIDE" M(K-13)-19:Y=Y-1 1010 FOR I=1 TO 169:N(I)=11: NEXT -1165 HLIN 3*X-2,3*X-1 AT 3*Y: 60TO 12 PRINT "BEFORE THE DRAGON (THE RE D DOT) EATS" 1838 X= RND (13)+1:Y= RND (13)+1 1178 X= RND (13)+1:Y= RND (13)+1 13 PRINT "YOU." 10=169 14 PRINT "BEWARE!!!!!!!! SOMETIMES 1835 IF C=1 THEN 1288 1180 IF M(X+13*(Y-1))>0 THEN 1170 THE DRAGON" 1949 R=0:D=0:L=0:U=0:K=X+13*(Y-İ 15 PRINT "GETS REAL MAD, AND CLIMBS):M(K)=- ABS (M(K)):C=C+1 1198 C=C+1: GOTO 1035 OVER A WALL." 1050 IF X=13 THEH 1060:R=N(K+1)> 1200 GOSUB 5000: PRINT "THE MAZE IS R 16 PRINT "BUT MOST OF THE TIME. HE EADYT CAR'T GO OVER" 1960 IF Y=13 THEN 1878:D=NCK+13) 1285 GR : CGLOR=15 17 PRINT "AND HAS TO GO AROUND." 1210 VLIH 0.39 AT 0: VLIN 0.39 AT 1070 IF X=1 THEN 1080:L=N(K-1))0 - 39: HLIA 0,39 AT 0: HLIA 0, 18 PRINT 39 87 39 19 PRINT *(WINT: YOU CAN OFTEN TELL

1220 X=1:Y= RND (13)+1: COLOR=8:

PLOT 3#X-2,3#Y-2

1089 IF Y=1 THEN 1090:U=M(K-13)>

ü

DRAGON MAZE cont.

| 1225 HX=3*X-2:HY=3*Y-2 | 2520 GOTO 2029 | 7888 IF X)SX THEN 7885, IF YYSY THEN |
|---|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1230 WY= RND (13)+1 | 3000 DX=0:DY=-1 | 7858 |
| 1240 COLOR=0: YLIN 3*WY-2,3*WY-1 AT 39 | 3618 IF M(X+13*(Y-2))/10 THEN 4268 | |
| 1250 SX=13:SY=#Y | 3020 GOTO 2 020 | |
| 1260 QX=3*5X-2:QY=3*5Y-2 | 3588 DX=8:DY=1 | 13*(SY-1)))9 THEN 7010: IF |
| 1270 RD=1 | 3510 IF M(X+13*(Y-1))/10 THEN 4306 | |
| 1500 K= PEEK (-16384): IF K(128 THEm | | 7656 |
| 1598 | 3528 GOTO 2 020 | 7010 DX=1:DY=0 |
| 1518 POKE -16368,0 | | 7028 COLOR=8 |
| 1515 QQ=K: GOSUB 7000:K=QQ | | 7022 RX=3*5X-2:RY=3*5Y-2 |
| 1516 IF SX=X AND SY=Y THEN 8006 | 4826 VLIH 3*(Y-1),3*Y AT 3*X | |
| 1520 IF K= RSC("R") THEN 2000 | | DY |
| 1538 IF K= ASC("L") THEN 2500 | 4180 GOSUR 5000 | 7824 COLOR=8 |
| 1540 IF K= ASC(*U*) THEN 3000 | 4118 COLOR=15 | 7025 FOR K=0 TO 1: FOR L=0 TO 1: |
| | 4120 VLIN 3*(Y-1),3*Y AT 3*(X-1) | |
| 1569 GOSUB 5980: GOTO 1588 | | RD: FOR K=0 TO 1: FOR L=0 TO |
| 2000 DX=1:DY=0 | 4130 GOTO 1500 | 1: PLOT RX+K,RY+L: NEXT L,K: |
| 2010 IF M(X+13*(Y-1)) MOD 16 THEN | 42 98 GOSUB 5 00 9 | QX=RX:QY=RY |
| 49 39 | 4210 COLOR=15 | 7636 NEXT I |
| 2020 FX=3*X-2:FY=3*Y-2: FOR I=1 TO | 4220 HLIH 3*(X-1),3*X AT 3*(Y-1) | 7035 SX=SX+DX:SY=SY+DY |
| 3 | | 7048 T(SX+13*(SY-1))=T(SX+13*(SY- |
| 2038 FX=FX+DX:FY=FY+DY | 4230 GOTO 1500 | 1))+1 |
| 2940 COLOR=9 | 4300 GOSUB 5000 | 7845 RETURN |
| 2860 FOR K=0 TO 1: FOR L=0 TO 1: | 4310 COLOR=15 | 7050 IF SY=13 THEN 7100: IF T(5X+ |
| PLOT HX+K,HY+L: NEXT L,K: COLOR | 4318 COLOR=15 = 4328 HLIN 3*(X-1),3*X AT 3*Y | 13*(5Y-1))>9 THEN 7060; IF |
| 8: FOR K=0 TO 1: FOR L=0 TO | 4330 GOTO 1500 | N(SX+13*(SY-1))/18 THEN 7100 |
| 1: PLOT FX+K,FY+L: NEXT L,K: | 5000 S=S-1: FOR I=1 TO 20:9= PEEK | |
| 8X=FX:8Y=FY | (-16336)+ PEEK (-16336)+ PEEK | 7860 DX=8:DY=1: GOTO 7020 |
| 2110 NEXT I | (-16336)+ PEEK (-16336): HEXT | 7190 IF SX=1 THEN 7150: IF T(SX+ |
| 2115 X=X+DX:Y=Y+DY | I: RETURN | 13*(5Y-1)))9 THEN 7110: IF |
| 2116 IF X=13 AND Y=WY THEN 6800. | 6969 PRINT "YOU WIN!" | M(SX+13+(SY-1)-1) NOD 10 THEN |
| 2128 6010 1509 | 6810 GOSUR 5000: GOSUR 5000: GOSUB | 7150 |
| 2500 DX=-1:DY=0 | 5889 | |
| 2518 IF #(X+13*(Y-1)-1) MOD 10 THEN | 6020 PRINT "SCORE=";5+3 | |
| 4100 | 6030 END | |

DRAGON MAZE cont.

```
7110 DX=-1:DY=0: GOTO 7620
7150 IF SY=1 THEN 7005: IF T(SX+
13*(SY-1))>9 THEN 7160: IF
M(SX+13*(SY-1)-13)/10 THEN
7005
7160 DX=0:DY=-1: GOTO 7020
8000 GOSUB 5000: GOSUB 5000: GOSUB
5000: GOSUB 5000: PRINT "THE DRN
GON GOT YOU!"
```

APPLE II FIRMWARE

- 1. System Monitor Commands
- 2. Control and Editing Characters
- 3. Special Controls and Features
- 4. Annotated Monitor and Dis-assembler Listing
- 5. Binary Floating Point Package
- 6. Sweet 16 Interpreter Listing
- 7. 6502 Op Codes

System Monitor Commands

Apple II contains a powerful machine level monitor for use by the advanced programmer. To enter the monitor either press RESET button on keyboard or CALL-151 (Hex FF65) from Basic. Apple II will respond with an "*" (asterisk) prompt character on the TV display. This action will not kill current BASIC program which may be re-entered by a $C^{\rm C}$ (control C). NOTE: "adrs" is a four digit hexidecimal number and "data" is a two digit hexidecimal number. Remember to press "return" button at the end of each line.

| <u>Command Format</u> | <u>Example</u> | Description |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|
| Examine Memory | | |
| adrs | *CØF2 | Examines (displays) single memory location of (adrs) |
| adrs1.adrs2 | *1024.1048 | Examines (displays) range of memory from (adrs1) thru (adrs2) |
| (return) | *(return) | Examines (displays) next 8 memory locations. |
| .adrs2 | *.4096 | Examines (displays) memory from current location through location (adrs2) |
| Change Memory | | |
| adrs:data data data | *A256:EF 2Ø 43 | Deposits data into memory starting at location (adrs). |
| :data data data | *:FØ A2 12 | Deposits data into memory starting after (adrs) last used for deposits. |
| Move Memory | | |
| adrs1 <adrs2. adrs3M</adrs2. | *100 <b010.b410m< td=""><td>Copy the data now in the memory range from (adrs2) to (adrs3) into memory locations starting at (adrs1).</td></b010.b410m<> | Copy the data now in the memory range from (adrs2) to (adrs3) into memory locations starting at (adrs1). |
| Verify Memory | | |
| adsr1 <adrs2 adrs3V</adrs2 | *100 <b010.b410v< td=""><td>Verify that block of data in memory range from (adrs2) to (adrs3) exactly matches data block starting at memory location (adrs1) and displays differences if any.</td></b010.b410v<> | Verify that block of data in memory range from (adrs2) to (adrs3) exactly matches data block starting at memory location (adrs1) and displays differences if any. |

| <u>Command Format</u> | <u>Example</u> | Description |
|--|----------------|---|
| Cassette I/O | | |
| adrsl.adrs2R | *300.4FFR | Reads cassette data into specified memory (adrs) range. Record length must be same as memory range or an error will occur. |
| adrsl.adrs2W | *800.9FFW | Writes onto cassette data from specified memory (adrs) range. |
| Display | | |
| I | *[| Set inverse video mode. (Black characters on white background) |
| М | *N | Set normal video mode. (White characters on black background) |
| <u>Dis-assembler</u> | | |
| adrsL | *C800L | Decodes 20 instructions starting at memory (adrs) into 6502 assembly nmenonic code. |
| L | *L | Decodes next 20 instructions starting at current memory address. |
| Mini-assembler | | |
| (Turn-on) | *F666G | Turns-on mini-assembler. Prompt character is now a "!" (exclamation point). |
| <pre>\$(monitor: command)</pre> | \$C800L | Executes any monitor command from miniassembler then returns control to miniassembler. Note that many monitor commands change current memory address reference so that it is good practice to retype desired address reference upon return to mini-assembler. |
| adrs:(6502 MNEMONIC instruction) | !CØ1Ø:STA 23FF | Assembles a mnemonic 6502 instruction into machine codes. If error, machine will refuse instruction, sound bell, and reprint line with up arrow under error. |

| <u>Command Format</u> | Example | Description |
|---|----------------------|---|
| (space) (6502 mnemonic instruction) | ! STA Ø1FF | Assembles instruction into next available memory location. (Note space between "f" and instruction) |
| (TURN-OFF) | ! (Reset Button) | Exits mini-assembler and returns to system monitor. |
| Monitor Program Exe | ecution and Debuging | |
| adrsG | *300G | Runs machine level program starting at memory (adrs). |
| adrsT | *800T | Traces a program starting at memory location (adrs) and continues trace until hitting a breakpoint. Break occurs on instruction ØØ (BRK), and returns control to system monitor. Opens 6502 status registers (see note 1) |
| asrdS | *CØ5ØS | Single steps through program beginning at memory location (adrs). Type a letter S for each additional step that you want displayed. Opens 6502 status registers (see Note 1). |
| (Control E) | *E ^C | Displays 6502 status registers and opens them for modification (see Note 1) |
| (Control Y) | *YC | Executes user specified machine language subroutine starting at |

Note 1:

 $65 \mbox{\it 02}$ status registers are open if they are last line displayed on screen. To change them type ":" then "data" for each register.

memory location (3F8).

Example: A = 3C X = FF $Y = \emptyset\emptyset$ P = 32 S = F2*: FF

Changes A register only

*: FF $\emptyset\emptyset$ 33

Changes A, X, and Y registers

To change S register, you must first retype data for A, X, Y and P.

Hexidecimal Arithmetic

| datal+data2 | *78+34 | Performs hexidecimal plus data2. | sum of datal |
|-------------|--------|---|---------------|
| datal-data2 | *AE-34 | Performs hexidecimal datal minus data2. | difference of |

| <u>Command Format</u> | <u>Example</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|-----------------------|----------------|---|
| Set Input/Output Por | <u>rts</u> | |
| (X) (Control P) | *5PC | Sets printer output to I/O slot number (X). (see Note 2 below) |
| (X) (Control K) | *2KC | Sets keyboard input to I/O slot number (X). (see Note 2 below) |

Note 2:

Only slots 1 through 7 are addressable in this mode. Address Ø (Ex: ØP^{C} or ØK^{C}) resets ports to internal video display and keyboard. These commands will not work unless Apple II interfaces are plugged into specificed I/O slot.

Multiple Commands

| *100L 400G AFFT | Multiple monitor commands may be given on same line if separated by a "space". |
|-----------------|--|
| *LLLL | Single letter commands may be repeated without spaces. |

SPECIAL CONTROL AND EDITING CHARACTERS

"Control" characters are indicated by a super-scripted "C" such as G^C . They are obtained by holding down the CTRL key while typing the specified letter. Control characters are NOT displayed on the TV screen. B^C and C^C must be followed by a carriage return. Screen editing characters are indicated by a sub-scripted "E" such as D_C . They are obtained by pressing and releasing the ESC key then typing specified letter. Edit characters send information only to display screen and does not send data to memory. For example, U^C moves to cursor to right and copies text while A_E moves cursor to right but does not copy text.

| CHARACTER | <u>DESCRIPTION OF ACTION</u> |
|-----------|---|
| RESET key | Immediately interrupts any program execution and resets computer. Also sets all text mode with scrolling window at maximum. Control is transferred to System Monitor and Apple prompts with a "*" (asterisk) and a bell. Hitting RESET key does NOT destroy existing BASIC or machine language program. |
| Control B | If in System Monitor (as indicated by a "*"), a control B and a carriage return will transfer control to BASIC, scratching (killing) any existing BASIC program and set HIMEM: to maximum installed user memory and LOMEM: to 2048. |
| Control C | If in BASIC, halts program and displays line number where stop occurred*. Program may be continued with a CON command. If in System Monitor, (as indicated by "*"), control C and a carriage return will enter BASIC without killing current program. |
| Control G | Sounds bell (beeps speaker) |
| Control H | Backspaces cursor and deletes any overwritten characters from computer but not from screen. Apply supplied keyboards have special key "4" on right side of keyboard that provides this functions without using control button. |
| Control J | Issues line feed only |
| Control V | Compliment to ${\sf H}^{\sf C}.$ Forward spaces cursor and copies over written characters. Apple keyboards have "+" key on right side which also performs this function. |
| Control X | Immediately deletes current line. |
| , | If BASIC program is expecting keyboard input, you will have |

to hit carriage return key after typing control C.

${\tt SPECIAL} \ \ {\tt CONTROL} \ \ {\tt AND} \ \ {\tt EDITING} \ \ {\tt CHARACTERS}$

(continued)

| CHARACTER | DESCRIPTION OF ACTION |
|----------------|--|
| | |
| AE | Move cursor to right |
| BE | Move cursor to left |
| c_{E} | Move cursor down |
| D _E | Move cursor up |
| EE | Clear text from cursor to end of line |
| F _E | Clear text from cursor to end of page |
| [@] E | Home cursor to top of page, clear text to end of page. |

Special Controls and Features

| <u>Hex</u> | BASIC Example | <u>Description</u> |
|--|--|--|
| Display Mo | de Controls | |
| C05Ø C051 C052 C053 C054 C055 C056 | 10 POKE -16304,0 20 POKE -16303,0 30 POKE -16302,0 40 POKE -16301,0 50 POKE -16300,0 60 POKE -16299,0 70 POKE -16298,0 80 POKE -16297,0 | Set color graphics mode Set text mode Clear mixed graphics Set mixed graphics (4 lines text) Clear display Page 2 (BASIC commands use Page 1 only) Set display to Page 2 (alternate) Clear HIRES graphics mode Set HIRES graphics mode |
| TEXT Mode | <u>Controls</u> | |
| 0020 | 90 POKE 32,L1 | Set left side of scrolling window to location specified by L1 in range of \emptyset to 39. |
| 0021 | 100 POKE 33,W1 | Set window width to amount specified by W1. L1+W1<40. W1>0 |
| 0022 | 110 POKE 34,11 | Set window top to line specified by Tl in range of Ø to 23 |
| 0023 | 120 POKE 35,B1 | Set window bottom to line specified by Bl in the range of \emptyset to 23. B1>T1 |
| 0024 | 130 CH=PEEK(36) 140 POKE 36,CH 150 TAB(CH+1) | Read/set cusor horizontal position in the range of Ø to 39. If using TAB, you must add "1" to cusor position read value; Ex. 140 and 150 perform identical function. |
| 0025 | 160 CV=PEEK(37) 170 POKE 37,CV 180 VTAB(CV+1) | Similar to above. Read/set cusor vertical position in the range Ø to 23. |
| 0032 | 190 POKE 50,127 200 POKE 50,255 | Set inverse flag if 127 (Ex. 190) Set normal flag if 255(Ex. 200) |
| FC58 | 210 CALL -936 | (@ _E) Home cusor, clear screen |
| FC42 | 22Ø CALL -958 | (F _E) Clear from cusor to end of page |

| <u>Hex</u> | BASIC Example | <u>Description</u> |
|------------|---------------|---|
| FC9C | 230 CALL -868 | (E _E) Clear from cusor to end of line |
| FC66 | 240 CALL -922 | (J ^C) Line feed |
| FC7Ø | 250 CALL -912 | Scroll up text one line |

Miscellaneous

| CØ3Ø | 360 X=PEEK(-16336) 365 POKE -16336,0 | Toggle speaker |
|------|---|---|
| CØØØ | 37Ø X=PEEK(-16384 | Read keyboard; if X>127 then key was pressed. |
| CØ1Ø | 38Ø POKE -16368,Ø | Clear keyboard strobe - always after reading keyboard. |
| CØ61 | 390 X=PEEK(16287) | Read PDL(Ø) push button switch. If X>127 then switch is "on". |
| CØ62 | 400 X=PEEK(-16286) | Read PDL(1) push button switch. |
| CØ63 | 410 X=PEEK(-16285 | Read PDL(2) push button switch. |
| CØ58 | 420 POKE -16296,0 | Clear Game I/O ANØ output |
| CØ59 | 430 POKE -16295,0 | Set Game I/O ANØ output |
| CØ5A | 440 POKE -16294,0 | Clear Game I/O ANl output |
| CØ5B | 450 POKE -16293,0 | Set Game I/O AN1 output |
| CØ5C | 460 POKE -16292,0 | Clear Game I/O AN2 output |
| CØ5D | 470 POKE -16291,0 | Set Game I/O AN2 output |
| CØ5E | 480 POKE -16290,0 | Clear Game I/O AN3 output |
| CØ5F | 490 POKE -16289,0 | Set Game I/O AN3 output |

```
APPLE II
       SYSTEM MONITOR
     COPYRIGHT 1977 BY APPLE COMPUTER, INC.
     ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
         S. WOZNIAK
          A. BAU™
          TITLE
                            "APPLE II SYSTEM MONITUR"
LOC 0
           EPZ $00
           EPZ
                $01
WNDLFT
           EPZ
                $20
HTGWORK
           ÉPZ
                $21
WNDTOP
           EP2
                $22
WNDBTM
           EPZ
                $23
ĊН
           293
                $24
C٧
           EPZ
                $25
GBASL
           EPZ
                $26
GBASH
           EPZ
                $27
BASL
           EPZ
                $28
BRASH
           EPZ
                $29
BAS2L
           EPZ
                S2A
           EPZ
BAS2H
                $28
Ħ2
           EPZ
                $2C
LMNEM
           EPZ
                $2C
RTNL
           EPZ
                $2C
V2
           EP2
                $20
RMNEM
           EPZ
                S2D
RTNH
           EPZ
                $20
MASK
           EPZ
                $2F.
CHKSUM
           EPZ
                52E
FORMAT
           EPZ
                $2E
LASTIN
           EPZ
                $2F
LENGTH
           EPZ
                $2F
           EPZ
SIGN
                $2F
COLOR
           EPZ
                $30
MODE
           EPZ
                $31
INVFLG
           EPZ
                $32
           EPZ
EPZ
PROMPT
                $33
$34
YSAV
YSAVI
           EPZ $35
CSWL
           EPZ
                $36
CSWH
           EPZ
                $37
KSWL
           EPZ
                $38
           EPZ
KSWH
                $39
           EPZ
                $3A
PCL
               $3P
PCH
           EPZ
XQT
          EPZ
                $3C
AlL
           EP3
                $3C
AlH
          EPZ
               $3D
               $3E
$3F
A2L
          EP7
A2H
          EPZ
A3L
          ₹ PZ
                $40
A38
          EPZ
                $41
A4L
          EPZ
                $42
A4H
          EP2
                $43
               $44
ASL
          EPZ
          593
```

```
$46
$47
                   XPEG
                               €P2
                               EP2
                    YREG
                   STATUS
                               EPZ
                                     SAR
                   SPNT
                               FPZ
                                     $49
                   RNDL
                               EPZ
                                     946
                               E.P.Z
                                     548
                   PNDH
                               EPZ
                                     550
                   ACL
                                     551
                   ACH.
                               FP2
                                    $52
                   AUNOF
                               EPZ
                                     $53
                   XTHDE
                               SP2
                   JXUA
                               E 27
                                     $54
                               552
                                     955
                   AUXH
                   PICK
                               EPZ
                                     $95
                   IN
                                     $0200
                               EOU
                   USHADR
                               FOU
                                    S03F8
                   ^{
m MMI}
                               EOU
                                     $0368
                   IFOLOC
                               EQU
                                     SUBFF
                   ICADR
                               EQU
                                     $C000
                               EQU
EQU
                   K40
                                     SC000
                   KRUSTRE
                                     SC010
                               EÇG
                   TAPEOUT
                                     9C020
                               EQU
                                     SC0-30
                   SPKR
                    TXTCLR
                               EOU
                                     SC050
                   TXTSET
                               ECU
                                     SC051
                   MIXCLE
                               EQU
                                    $C052
                   MIXSET
                               BÓU
                                     $C053
                               FOU
                                    SC054
                   LOWSCR
                   HISCR
                               SOU
                                    SC055
                   LORES
                               003
                                    SC056
                   HIRES
                               EQU
                                    $C057
                   TAPEIN
                               EÇU
                                    $C060
                   PADDLO
                               εόυ
                                    $C064
                               ECU
                                    SC070
                   PTRIG
                   BASIC
                               UQF
                                    SECO
                   BASIC2
                               FOU
                                    SE003
                               ORG
                                    $5800
                                               POM START ADDRESS
F800: 4A
                   PLOT
                               LSR
                                    Α
                                               Y-COORD/2
F801: 08
                               PHP
                                               SAVE LSB IN CARRY
F802: 20 47 F8
                                    GBASCALC CALC BASE ADR IN GBASL, H
                               JSR
F805: 28
                               PLP
                                               PESTORE LSB FROM CARRY
F806: A9 OF
                               LDA
                                    #$0F
                                               MASK SOF IF EVEN
F808: 90 02
                               BCC
                                    RTMASK
F80A: 69 E0
                              ADC
                                    #SEO
                                              MASK $F0 IP ODD
F80C: 85 2E
F80E: B1 26
                   RIMASK
                               STA
                                    MASK
                                    (GBASL), Y DATA
                   PLOT1
                              LDA
                                                XOR COLOP
F810: 45
          30
                              EOR
                                    COLOR
F812: 25
          2E
                              AND
                                    MASK
F814: 51 26
                              EOR
                                    (GRASL),Y
                                                   XOR DATA
F816: 91 26
                              STA
                                    (GBASL),Y
                                                    TO DATA
F818: 60
                              RTS
F819: 20 00 F8
                   HLINE
                              JSR
                                    PLOT
                                              PLOT SOUARE
F81C: C4 2C
                              CPY
                                              93400
                   HLINEI
                                    B 2
F81E: B0 11
                                    RTS1
                                               YFS, RETURN
                              8CS
F820: C8
                              INY
                                              NO, INCR INDEX (X-COORD)
F821: 20 OE F6
F824: 90 F6
                                              PLOT NEXT SOUARE
                              JSR
                                    PLOT 1
                              BCC
                                    BLINE1
                                              AUPAYS TAKEN
F826: 69 01
                   VLIME2
                                              NEXT Y-COORD
                              ADC
                                    #$01
F828: 48
F829: 20 UO F8
                   ATIME
                              PRA
                                              SAVE ON STACK
                              JSR
                                    PLOT
                                               PLOT SQUARE
F82C: 68
                              PLA
F82D: C5
          20
                              CMP
                                              DUNE?
                                    V2
                                               NO.LOOP.
P82F: 90 F5
                              BCC
                                    VLINEZ
F831: 60
                   RTS I
                              RTS
F832: A0 2F
                  CLESCE
                              LPY
                                    #$2F
                                              ™AX Y, FOLL SCRN CLR
F834: D0 02
                                    CLPSC 2
                                              ALRAYS TAKEN
                              PME
F836: A0 27
                  CLRTOP
                              LDY
                                    #$27
                                              MAX Y, TOP SCRN CLR
F838: 84 2D
                                              STORE AS ROTTOM COORD
                  CERSC2
                              STY
                                    V2
                               FO?
                                   VLINE CALLS
F83A: A0 27
                                    #$27
                                              FIGHTMOST X-COORD (COLUMN)
                              LDY
F83C: A9 00
F83E: 85 30
                  CLPSC3
                              LDA
                                    ±$0
                                              TOP COORD FOR VLINE CALLS
                              STA
                                    COLOR
                                              CLEAR COLOF (BLACK)
F840: 20 28 F8
                              JSR
                                    VLIME
                                              CPAN VLINE
£843: 88
                              DE Y
                                              NEXT LEFTMOST Y-COOPD
F844: 10 F6
                                    CLRSC3
                                              LOOP UNTIL DONE.
                              3PL
F846: 60
                              RTS
F847: 48
F848: 4A
                  GRASCALC
                              PHA
                                              POR INPUT 0000EEGH
                              1,92
F849: 29 03
                              AND
                                    *$03
£84B: 09 04
                              OPA
                                    #504
                                                GENERATE GBASH=000001FG
F84D: 85
          27
                              STA
                                   GBASH
F84F: 63
                              {\bf PLV}
                                              AND GPASE=HOROFORO
F850: 29 18
                              AND
                                    #518
F852: 90 02
                              SCC
                                   CREATE
F854: 69 7F
                              ADC
                                   #$7£
£856: 85 26
                  GBCALC
                              STA
                                   GRASI
```

ACC

EFZ

\$45

```
F858: 04
                            ASL
                                 Α
 F859: 04
                            ASI.
                                 GRASIL
                            ORA
 F85A: 05 26
 F85C: 85 26
                            STA
                                 CPASE
F85E: 60
                            STS
                                            INCREMENT COLOR BY 3
 P85F: A5 30
                 NXTCOL
                            1.04
                                 COLOR
 F861: 13
                            ÇLC
F862: 69 03
                            ADC
                                  #SC3
 £864: 29 OF
                 SETCOL
                            440
                                  7025
                                            SETS COLOR=17*A MOD 16
 F866: 85 30
                            STA
                                  COLOR
£868: 0A
                            ASL
                                            POTH HALF PYTES OF COLOP EQUAL
                            AST.
F869: 0A
 F86A: 0A
                            ASL
                                  Α
 £86B: 0A
                            ASL
F86C: 05 30
                            OPA
                                  COLOB
                            STA
                                 COLOR
 F86E: 85 30
                            STS
F870: 60
                                            READ SCREEN Y-COORD/2
F871: 44
                 SCFN
                            LSR
                            PHP
                                            SAVE LSB (CAFRY)
F872: 08
F873: 20 47 F8
                                 GRASCALC CALC BASE ADDRESS
                            JSR.
F876: 81
F878: 28
                            LDA
                                  (GEASL),Y GET PYTE
          26
                                            PESTORE LSF FROM CARRY
                            PLP
                 SCR42
                                 RTESK?
                                           IF EVEN, USE LO H
£879: 90 04
                            BCC
F67B: 4A
                            LSR
F87C: 4A
                            LSP
                                           SHIFT HIGH HALF BYTE DOWN
F87D: 4A
                            LSR
                                 Α
                            USB
F87E: 44
F87F: 29 0F
                                           SASK 4-81PS
                 RTMSKZ
                            3 V A
                                  +SOF
                            ETS
£881: 60
F882: A6
                 IESOS1
                            PDX
                                 PCL
                                           PRINT PCI.I.
F884: A4
          38
                            LDY
                                 PCF
F886: 2P 96 FF
                            JSP
                                 PRYX2
F889: 20 48 F9
F88C: Al 3A
                                            EUPPONEU SA V BPVNK
                            JSR
                                 PROTEK
                                 (PCL, 2)
                                           CET OF CODD
                            LEA
88 :3881
                 INSDS2
                            TAY
                                           EVENZOOD TEST
                            LSR
F88F: 44
                                 ICVEN
                            RCC
£896: 90 09
                                           BIT 1 PEST
F892: 61
                            808
                            acs
                                 ERR
                                           XXXXXXII INVALID OF
£893: 30 10
£895: C9 \2
                            CME
                                 1542
                                 Sec.
                                           OPCODE S89 INVALID
6897: FO OC
                                            TASK CITS
                                 #887
                            AND
£899: 29 87
                 IEVER
                            7.5%
                                           LSR INTO CARRY FOR LAC THST
£893: 44
                            TAX
F89C: AA
£89D: 85 62 £9
£6A0: 20 79 £8
                                 FMT1,X
                                           GET FORFAT INCEN SYTE
                            LDA
                                 3CR32
                            JSP
                                           PYL H-BYPE OR CARRY
                            AME
                                 Tale P.D.
£8A3: D0 04
                                           SUPRTITUTE SEU FOR INVALID OPS
P8A5: A0 80
                 532
                            LDY
                                 45 aC
                                           SET PRINT FORMAT INDEX TO 0
£847: 49 00
                            LDA
                                 480
F8A9: AA
                 GETERT
                            TAX
                                 FAT2,X
                                           INCEX INTO PEINT FORMAT TABLE
F8AA: BD A6 F9
                            LUA
                            STA
                                 FOF WAT
                                           SAVE FOR ADR FIELD FORMATTING
€8AD: 85 2E
                                           MASK FOR 2-BIT LENGTH
                            AND
                                 F$03
F8AF: 29 03
                                (P=1 BYTF, 1=2 SYTE, 2=3 SYTE)
                            STA
                                 LENGTH
F8E1: 85
         2€
                            TYA
                                           CPCOCE
F863: 93
F854: 29 8F
                            GKA
                                 #$8F
                                           MASK FOR 1XXX1010 TEST
                            TAX
                                           SAVE IT
F8B6: AA
                                           OPCODE TO A AGAIN
                            TYA
F897: 98
                                 #$03
                            LDY
F888: A0 03
F8BA: E0 8A
                            CPX.
                                 #SRA
                            950
                                 EXCHAN
F8BC: F0 08
F8BE: 4A
F8BF: 90 08
                 MNNDX1
                            LSR
                                 MNNDX3
                                           FORM INDEX INTO MNEMONIC TABLE
                            BCC
                            LSR
F8C1: 4A
                                 Α
                                             1: 1XXX1010=>00101XXX
F8C2: 4A
                NNNOX2
                            LSP
F8C3: 09 20
                            ORA
                                 #520
                                              2) XXXYYY01 => 00111 XXX
                                           3) XXXYYY10=>00ll0XXX
F8C5: 88
                            DEY
F8C6: D0 FA
                            BNE
                                 MNNDX2
                                              4) XXXYY100≠>00100XXX
F8C8: C8
                            INY
                                           5) XXXXX000=>000XXXXX
F8C9: 88
                 MNNDX3
                            DEY
F8CA: D0 F2
                            BNE
                                 WAMDX1
F8CC: 60
                            RTS
F8CD: FF FF FF
                            DPB
                                 SFF, SFF, SFF
                                           GEN FMT. LEN BYTES
F8D0: 20 82 F8 INSTDSP
                            JSR
                                 INSDS1
F8D3: 48
                                           SAVE MNEMONIC TABLE INDEX
                            PHA
F8D4: B1 3A
                 PRNTOP
                                 (PCL),Y
                            LDA
F8D6: 20 DA FD
                                 PRBYTE
                            JSR
F8D9: A2 01
                                 #$01
                                           PRINT 2 BLANKS
                            ŁDX
F8DB: 20 4A F9 PRNTBL
                            JSR
                                 PRBL2
                                           PRINT INST (1-3 BYTES)
                                 LENGTH
F8DE: C4 2F
                           CPY
F8E0: C8
                            INY
                                           IN A 12 CHR FIELD
F8E1: 90 F1
                           BCC
                                 PRNTOP
                                 #$03
                                           CHAR COUNT FOR MNEMONIC PRINT
F8E3: A2
         03
                           LDX
F8E5: C0 04
                                 #$04
                           CPY
```

```
F8E7: 90 F2
                            BCC
                                PRNTBL
                                           RECOVER MNEMONIC INDEX
F8E9: 68
                            PLA
                            TAY
FBEA: A8
F8EB: 89 C0 F9
                                 MNEML.Y
                            LDA
                            STA
                                 LMNEM
                                           FETCH 3-CHAR MNEMONIC
F8EE: 85 2C
F8F0: 89 00 FA
                                 MNEMR, Y
                                             (PACKED IN 2-BYTES)
                            LDA
F8F3: 85 2D
                            STA
                                 RMNEH
F8F5: A9 00
F8F7: A0 05
                 PRMNI
                            LDA
                                 #$00
                            LDY
                                 #$05
                                           SHIFT 5 BITS OF
F8F9: 06 2D
                 PRMN2
                            ASL
                                 RMNEM
F8FB: 26 2C
F8FD: 2A
                                             CHARACTER INTO A
                            ROL
                                 LMNEM
                                               (CLEARS CARRY)
                            ROL
                            DEY
F8FE: 88
F8FF: D0 F8
                            BNE
                                 PRMN 2
                                           ADD "?" OFFSET
                                 #SBF
F901: 69 BF
                            ADC
                                           OUTPUT A CHAR OF MNEM
F903: 20 ED FD
                            JSR
                                 COUT
F906: CA
                            DEX
F907: D0 EC
                            BNE
                                 PRMNI
                                 PRBLNK
                                           OUTPUT 3 BLANKS
F909: 20 48 F9
                            JSR
                            LOY
                                 LENGTH
F90C: A4 2F
                                           CNT FOR 6 FORMAT BITS
F90E: A2 06
                            LDX
                                 #S06
F910: E0 03
                 PRADR1
                            ÇPX
                                 #$03
                                 PRADR5
                                           IF X=3 THEN ADDR.
F912: F0 1C
                            BEQ
                                 FORMAT
F914: 06 2E
                 PRADR 2
                            ASL
P916: 90 OE
                            BCC
                                 PRADR3
F918: BD B3 F9
                            LDA
                                 CHAR1-1,X
F91B: 20 ED FD
                            JSR
                                 COUT
F91E: BD B9 F9
                            LDA
                                 CHAR2-1,X
F921: F0 03
                            BEO
                                 PRADR3
F923: 20 ED FD
                            JSR
                                 COUT
F926: CA
                 PRADR 3
                            DEX
F927: D0 E7
                            BNE
                                 PRADRI
F929: 60
                            RTS
F92A: 88
                 PRADR4
                            DEY
F92B: 30 E7
                            BMI
                                 PRADR 2
                                 PRRYTE
F92D: 20 DA FD
                            JSK
                                 FORMAT
£930: A5 26
                 PRADRS
                            LDA
                                 #$E8
                                           HANDLE REL ADR MODE
F932: C9 E6
                            CMP
                                 (PCL),Y
                                           SPECIAL (PRINT TARGET,
F934: B1 3A
                            LD4
                                             NOT OFFSET)
F936: 90 F2
                            BCC
                                 PPADR4
F938: 20 56 F9 RELADE
                            JSP
                                 PCANJ3
                                           PCL.PCH+OFFSET+1 TO A.Y
F93B: AA
                            TAX
F93C: E8
                            INX
                                           +1 TO Y, X
F93D: D0 01
                            BNE
                                 PENTYX
F93F: C8
                            INY
F940: 98
                 PRNTYX
                            TYA
                                           OUTFUT TARGET ADR
F941: 20 DA FD PRNTAX
                                 PRBYTE
                            JSR
                                           OF BRANCH AND RETURN
F944: 8A
                 PRNTX
                            TXA
                                 PRBYTE
F945: 4C DA FD
                            JMP
F948: A2 03
                 PRBLNK
                            ŁDX
                                 $$03
                                           BLANK COUNT
F94A: A9 A0
                 PRBL2
                            LDA
                                 #$A0
                                           LOAD A SPACE
F94C: 20 ED FD PRBL3
                                 COUT
                                           OUTPUT A BLANK
                            JSR
F94F: CA
                           DEX
F950: D0 F8
                                 PRBL2
                                           LOOP UNTIL COUNT=0
                            BNE
F952: 60
                            RTS
                                           0=1-3YTE, 1=2-8YTE,
F953: 38
                 PCADJ
                            SEC
F954: A5
                                 LENGTH
                                             2=3-BYTE
                 PCADJ2
                            LDA
F956: A4 3B
                 PCADJ3
                            LDY
                                 ₽CH
F958: AA
F959: 10
                                           TEST DISPLACEMENT SIGN
                            TAX
         01
                            RPI.
                                 PCADJ 4
                                             (FOR REL BRANCH)
F95B: 88
                                           EXTEND NEG BY DECR PCH
                            DEY
F95C: 65
                 PCADJ4
                            ADC
                                 PCL
P95E: 90 01
                            BCC
                                 RTS 2
                                           PCL+LENGTH (OR DISPL) +1 TO A
F960: C8
                            INY
                                           CARRY INTO Y (PCH)
F961: 60
                 RTS 2
                            RTS
                             FMT1 BYTES:
                                                   XXXXXXYO INSTRS
                                                  THEN LEFT HALF BYTE
                             IF Y=0
                                                  THEN RIGHT HALF BYTE
                             IF Y=1
                                                        (X = INDEX)
F962: 04 20 54
F965: 30 0D
F967: 80 04
                           DFB $04,$20,$54,$30,$0D
                FMT1
F96A: 03 22
                           DFB $80.$04.$90.$03.$22
F96C: 54
          33
F96F: 80 04
                            DFB
                                $54,$33,$0D,$80,$04
P971: 90 04
             20
F974: 54 33
                           DFE $90.804.820.854.$33
F976: 0D 80 04
F979: 90 04
                                $0D,$80,$44,$90,$04
                           DFF
F97B: 20 54
F97E: 0D 80
                           DFB $20,$54,$38,$0D,$80
F980: 04 90 00
F983: 22 44
F985: 33 0D
                           DFB $04,$90,$00,$22,$44
             C8
F988: 44 00
                           DFB $33,$00,$C8,$44,$00
```

```
F98A: 11 22 44
F98D: 33 0D
                           DFB $11,822,$44,$33,$0D
F98F: C8 44 A9
F992: 01 22
                            DFB SC8,$44,$A9,$01,$22
P994: 44 33 0D
F997: 80 04
                            DFB $44,$33,$0D,$80,$04
F999: 90 01 22
F99C: 44 33
                            DFB $90,$01,$22,$44,$33
F99E: 0D 80 04
                            DFB
F9A1: 90
                                $0D,$80,$04,$90
F9A2: 26 31 87
F9A5: 9A
                           DFB
                                $26,$31,$87,$9A ZZXXXY01 INSTR'S
                 FMT 2
                           DES
                                 800
                                          ERR
F9A6: 00
F9A7: 21
                            DFB
                                 $21
                                          THM
F9A8: 81
                           DFR
                                 $81
                                          Z-PAGE
F9A9: 82
                           DFP
                                          ABS
F9AA: 00
                           DFB
                                 $00
                                          IMPLIED
F9AB: 00
                           DFB
                                 $00
                                          ACCUMULATOR
F9AC: 59
                           DER
                                 $59
                                          (ZPAG,X)
F9AD: 4D
                           DPB
                                 $4D
                                           (ZPAG),Y
F9AE: 91
                           DF8
                                 $91
                                          ZPAG,X
F9AF: 92
                           DFB
                                 $92
                                          ASS,X
F9B0: 86
                           DFB
                                 $86
                                          ABS,Y
F9B1: 4A
                           DFB
                                $4A
                                          (ARS)
F9B2: 85
                           DFB
                                 $85
                                          ZPAG,Y
F9B3: 9D
                           DFB
                                $9D
                                          RELATIVE
F9B4: AC A9 AC
       A3 A8 A4
                CHART
                           ASC ",),#($"
F9BA: D9 00 D8
                           DFB SD9,500,$D8,$A4,5A4,500
"Y",0,"X$$",0
F9BD: A4 A4 00 CHAR2
                 *CHAR2:
                           MNEML
                                          IS OF FORM:
                           (A)
                                XXXXX000
                            (B)
                                XXXYY100
                           (C)
                                1XXX1010
                                XXXYYY10
                            (D)
                           (E)
                                XXXYYY01
                                 (X=INDEX)
F9C0: 1C 8A 1C
F9C3: 23 5D 8B MNEMG
                           DFB $10,58A,510,$23,$50,$89
F9C6: 18 Al 9D
                           DFB $18, $41, $9D, $84, $1D, $23
F9C9: 8A 1D 23
F9CC: 9D 88 1D
F9CF: A1 00 29
                           DFB $9D,$88,$1D,$A1,$00,$29
F9D2: 19 AE 69
F9D5: A8 19 23
                           DFB $19,$AE,$69,$A8,$19,$23
F9D8: 24 53 1B
F9DB: 23 24 53
                           DFB $24,$53,$1B,$23,$24,$53
F9DE: 19 Al
                           DFB $19,$A1 (A) FORMAT ABOVE
F9E0: 00 1A 5B
F9E3: 58 A5 69
                           DFB $00,$14,$58,$58,$A5,$69
F9E6: 24 24
                           DF8 $24.$24 (B) FORMAT
PSES: AE AE AS
F9EB: AD 29 00
F9EE: 7C 00
                           DFF $4E,$4E,$A8,$AD,$29,$00
                           DFB $70,800 (C) FORMAT
F9F0: 15 9C 6D
P9F3: 9C A5 69
                           DFB
                                $15,89C,$6D,$9C,$A5,$69
P9F6: 29 53
                           DFE $29,$53 (D) FORMAT
F9F8: 84 13 34
F9FB: 11 A5 69
F9FE: 23 A0
                                $84,$13,$34,$11,$A5,$69
                           DFB
                               $23,$A0 (E) FORMAT
PAGG: D8 62 5A
FA03: 48 26 62 MNEMR
                           DFB $D8,$62,$5A,$48,$26,$62
FA06: 94 88 54
FA09: 44 C8 54
                           DFP $94,$88,$54,$44,$C8,$54
FAOC: 68 44 E8
FAOF: 94 00 B4
                           DFP $68,$44,$E8,$94,$00,$B4
FA12: 08 84 74
FA15: B4 28 6E
                           DFB $08,$84,$74,$B4,$28,$6E
FA18: 74 F4 CC
FA1B: 4A 72 F2
                           DFB $74,$F4,$CC,$4A,$72,$F2
                          DFB $44,$8A (A) FORMAT
FALE: A4 8A
FA20: 00 AA A2
                           DEB $00,$AA,$A2,$A2,$74,$74
FA23: A2 74 74
FA26: 74 72
FA28: 44 68 B2
                               $74,$72 (B) FORMAT
FA2B: 32 B2 00
                          DFB $44,868,$B2,$32,$B2,$00
FA2E: 22 00
                          DFB $22,$00 (C) FORMAT
FA30: 1A 1A 26
FA33: 26 72 72
                          DFB $1A,$1A,$26,$26,$72,$72
FA36: 88 C8
                          DFB $88,$C8 (D) FORMAT
FA38: C4 CA 26
FA3B: 48 44 44
                          DFB SC4, SCA, $26, $48, $44, $44
                          DFB $A2,$C8 (E) FORMAT
FA3E: A2 C8
```

```
FA40: FF FF FF
                             DFB
                                  SPF, SFF, SFF
 FA43: 20 DO F8 STEP
                             JSR
                                  INSTOSP DISASSEMBLE ONE INST
                                             AT (PCL,H)
ADJUST TO USER
 FA46: 68
FA47: 85 2C
                             PLA
                             STA
                                   RINU
                                             STACK. SAVE
 FA49: 68
                             PI.A
 FA4A: 85
                             STA
                                   RTNH
                                               RT*I ADR.
 FA4C: A2 08
                             LĐX
                                   #S08
 FA4E: 8D 10 FB XCINIT
                             LDA
                                   INITEL-1,X INIT XEO AREA
 FAS1: 95 3C
                             STA
                                   XOT,X
 FA53: CA
                             DEX
 FA54: D0 F8
                             ENE
                                  XCINIT
 FA56: Al 3A
                             LDA
                                   (PCL,X)
                                            USER OPCODE SYTE
                                   XBRK
                                            SPECIAL IF BREAK
 FA58: FO 42
                             939
 FASA: A4 2F
                             LDY
                                  LENGTH
                                            LEN FROM DISASSEMBLY
                             CNP
 FA50: C9 20
                                   #S20
                                            HANDLE JSR, PTS, JMP,
 FA5E: FO 59
                             REC
                                  XJS8
                             CMP
                                               JMP ( ), RTI SPECIAL
 FA60: C9 60
                                  #$60
 FA62: F0 45
FA64: C9 4C
                             BEQ
                                  XRTS
                             CMP
                                   #$4C
                             38.0
 FA66: F0 5C
                                  XJ WP
 FA68: C9 6C
FA6A: F0 59
                             CMP
                                  #56C
                             360
                                  XJMFAT
 FA6C: C9 40
                             CMP
                                  #$40
 FA6E: FO 35
                             3£0
                                  XRTI
 FA70: 29
                             AND
                                   #SIF
 FA72: 49 14
                             EOR
                                  #S14
                             CMP
                                            COPY USER INST TO XEO AREA
 FA74: C9 04
                                  *SO4
 FA76: F0 02
                             BEQ
                                              WITH TRAILING NOPS
                                  XQ2
 FA78: B1 3A
                                  (PCL),Y
                                            CHANGE REL BRANCH
                  XQl
                             LDA
                                            DISP TO 4 FOR JMP TO BRANCH OR
 FA7A: 99 3C 00 XQ2
                             STA
                                  XQTNZ,Y
 FA7D: 88
                             DEY
 FA7E: 10 P8
                                              NBRANCH FROM XEQ.
                             BPL
                                  xol
 FA80: 20 3F FF
                             JSR
                                  RESTORE
                                            RESTORE USER REG CONTENTS.
 FA83: 4C 3C 00
                                            XEQ USER OF FROM RAM
                             J∰₽
                                  XQTNZ
 FA86: 85 45
                             STA
                                                (RETURN TO NBRANCH)
                  IRO
                                  ACC
PA88: 68
FA89: 48
                             PLA
                             PHA
                                            **IRO HANDLER
 FASA: OA
                             ASL
                                  Α
FA8B: CA
                             ASL
FASC: OA
                             ASL
 PA8D: 30 03
                             BMI
                                  BREAK
                                            TEST FOR BREAK
FA8F: 6C FE 03
                             JMP
                                  (IROLOC) USER ROUTINE VECTOR IN RAM
FA92: 28
                 BREAK
                            PLP
FA93: 20 4C FF
                            JSR
                                  SAVI
                                            SAVE REG'S ON BREAK
FA96: 68
                            PLA
                                            INCLUDING PC
FA97: 85 3A
                            STA
                                  PCL
FA99: 68
                            PLA
FA9A: 85 3B
                            STA
                                  ₽ÇH
FA9C: 20 82 F8 XBRK
                            JSR
                                  IMSDS1
                                            PRINT USER PC.
FA9F: 20 DA FA
                                             AND REGIS
                            JSR
                                  RGDSPI
FAA2: 4C 65 FF
FAA5: 18
                            JMP
                                  MON
                                            GO TO MONITOR
                 XRTI
                            CLC
FAA6: 68
                            PLA
                                            SIMULATE RTI BY EXPECTING
FAA7: 85 48
                            STA
                                 STATUS
                                              STATUS FROM STACK, THEN RTS
FAA9: 68
                 XRTS
                                            RTS SIMULATION
                            PLA
FAAA: 85 3A
                            STA
                                  PCI.
                                              EXTRACT PC FROM STACK
FAAC: 68
                            PLA
                                            AND UPDATE PC BY I (LEN=0)
FAAD: 85 3B
                 PCINC2
                            STA
                                  PCH
FAAF: A5 2F
                 PCINC3
                                  LENGTH
                                            UPDATE PC BY LEN
                            LDA
FAB1: 20 56 F9
                            JSR
                                  PCADJ3
FAB4: 84 3B
                            STY
                                  ₽CH
FAB6: 18
                            CLC
FAB7: 90 14
                            BCC
                                 NEWPCL
FAB9: 18
                 XJSR
                            CLC
FABA: 20 54 F9
                            JSR
                                  PCADJ2
                                            UPDATE PC AND PUSH
FABD: AA
                            TAX
                                            ONTO STACK FOR
FABE: 98
                            TYA
                                            JSR SIMULATE
FABF: 48
                            PHA
FACO: 8A
                            TXA
FAC1: 48
                            PHA
FAC2: A0 02
                            LDY
                                 #$02
FAC4: 18
                 XJMP
                            CLC
FAC5: B1 3A
                 TAGMUX
                            LĐA
                                 (PCL),Y
PAC7: AA
                            TAX
                                           LOAD PC FOR JMP.
FAC8: 88
                            DEY
                                            (JMP) SIMULATE.
FAC9: B1 3A
                            LDA
                                 (PCL),Y
FACB: 86 3B
                            STX
                                 PCH
FACD: 85 3A
                NEWPOL
                            STA
                                 PCL.
FACF: BO F3
                            BCS
                                 XJMP
FAD1: A5 2D
                RYNJAP
                            LDA
                                 RTNH
FAD3: 48
                            PHA
FAD4: A5 2C
                            LDA
                                 RINL
FAD6: 48
                            PHA
FAD7: 20 8E FD REGDSP
                            JSR
                                 CROUT
                                           DISPLAY USER REG
PADA: A9 45
                RGDSP1
                            LDA
                                 #ACC
                                             CONTENTS WITH
FADC: 85 40
                           STA
                                 A3L
                                             LABELS
```

```
LDA
                                  #ACC/256
FADE: A9 00
FAE0: 85 41
                             STA
                                  A3H
FAE2: A2 FB
                             LDX
                                   #$FB
FAE4: A9 A0 FAE6: 20 ED FD
                  RDSPl
                             LDA
                                   #$A0
                             JSR
                                  COUT
FAE9: BD lE FA
                             LDA
                                  RTBL-SFB.X
FAEC: 20 ED FD
                             JSR
                                  COUT
FAEF: A9 BD
                             LDA
                                   #$3D
FAF1: 20 ED FD
                             JSR
                                  COUT
                             LDA
                                  ACC+5,X
FAF4: B5 4A
                                  PRBYTE
                             JSR
FAF6: 20 DA FD
FAF9: E8
                             INX
                             BMI
                                  RDS P1
FAFA: 30 E8
FAFC: 60
FAFD: 18
                             RTS
                 BRANCH
                             CLC
                                             BRANCH TAKEN,
                                               ADD LEN+2 TO PC
                             LDY
                                   #$01
FAFE: A9 01 FB00: B1 3A
                             LDA
                                   (PCL),Y
                             JSR
FB02: 20 56 F9
                                  PCADJ3
FB05: 85 3A
                             STA
                                  PCL
FB07: 98
                             TYA
FB08: 38
                             SEC
FB09: B0 A2
                             BCS
                                  PCINC2
FBOB: 20 4A FF NBPNCH FBOE: 38
                             JSR
                                             NORMAL PETURN AFTER
                                  SAVE
                             SEC
                                             XEO USER OF
FBOF: B0 9E
                             BCS
                                  PCINC3
                                             GO UPDATE PC
FB11: EA
                 INITBL
                             NOP
                             NOP
                                             DUMMY FILL FOR
FB12: EA
                                  MBRNCH
                                               XEO AREA
                             JMP
FB13: 4C
FB16: 4C
          OB FB
                             JMP
                                  BRANCH
          FD FA
                 RTBL
                             DFB
                                  SCI
FB19: C1
FB1A: D8
                             DFB
                                  SD8
FB1B: D9
                             D₽₽
                                  $D9
FB1C: DO
                             DFP
                                  $D0
                             DFB
FB1D: D3
                                  $D3
          70 CO PREAD
                             LDA
                                  PTPIG
                                             TRIGGER PADDLES
FB1E: AD
                             LDY
                                  #$00
                                             INIT COUNT
FB21: A0 00
                                            COMPENSATE FOR 1ST COUNT
FB23: EA
                             NOP
                             NOP
FB24: EA
FB25: BD 64 CO PREAD2
                             LDA
                                  PADDLO, X COUNT Y-REG EVERY
                                              12 USEC
                             BPL
                                  RTS 2D
FB28: 10 04
FB2A: C8
                             INY
                                               EXIT AT 255 MAX
                             BNE
                                  PREAD2
FB2B: D0 F8
FB2D: 88
                             DEY
FB2E: 60
                 RTS2D
                             RTS
                                            CLR STATUS FOR DEBUG
FB2F: A9 00
                             LDA
                                  #$00
                 INIT
                                               SOFTWARE
                             STA
                                  STATUS
FB31: 85 48
FB33: AD 56 CO
                             LĐA
                                  LORES
                                            INIT VIDEO MODE
                                  LOWSCR
FB36: AD 54 CO
                             LDA
                                            SET FOR TEXT MODE
FB39: AD 51 CO SETTXT
                             LDA
                                  TXTSET
                                               FULL SCREEN WINDOW
FB3C: A9 00
                             LDA
                                  #$00
                             BEQ
                                  SETWND
FB3E: F0 0B
FB40: AD 50 CO SETGR
FB43: AD 53 CO
                                            SET FOR GRAPHICS MODE
                             LDA
                                  TXTCLR
                                               LOWER 4 LINES AS
                                  MIXSET
                             LDA
                                               TEXT WINDOW
FB46: 20 36 F8
                             JSR.
                                  CLETGE
                             LDA
                                  *514
FB49: A9 14
FB4B: 85 22
                 SETWND
                             STA
                                  WNDTOP
                                            SET FOR 40 COL WINDOW
FB4D: A9 00
                             LDA
                                  #$00
                                               TOP IN A-REG,
                             STA
                                  WNDLFT
                                               BITM AT LINE 24
FB4F: 85 20
                             LDA
                                  #$28
FB51: A9
          28
                            STA
                                  WNDWDTH
PB53: 85 21
FR55: A9 18
                             LDA
                                  #$18
FB57: 85
          23
                            STA
                                  SMORTH
                                               VTAP TO ROW 23
FB59: A9 17
                            LDA
                                  #$17
                                            VTABS TO ROW IN A-REG
                            STA
                                  CV
FB58: 85 25
FB5D: 4C 22 FC
                 VBAT
                                  VTAB
                            JMP
                                            ABS VAL OF AC AUX
FB60: 20 A4 F8 MULPM
                            JSR
                                  MDI
                                            INDEX FOR 16 BITS
FB63: A0 10
                 MUL
                            LDY
                                  $$10
                                            ACX * AUX + XTND
F865: A5 50
                 MUL2
                            LDA
                                  ٩Ct
                                              TO AC, XTND
FB67: 4A
                            LSR
                                            IP NO CAPRY,
FB68: 90 0C
                            BCC
                                  MUL4
                            CLC
                                            NO PARTIAL PROD.
FB6A: 18
                            \Gamma DX
                                  #SFE
FB6B: A2 FE
                                  XTNDL+2,X ADD MPLCND (AUX)
AUXL+2,X TO PARTIAL PROD
FB6D: 85 54
                 MUL3
                            LDA
PB6F: 75
                            ADC
                            STA
                                  XTNDL+2,X
                                                  (XTND).
FB71: 95
FB73: E8
FB74: D0 F7
                            INX
                            BNE
                                  MUL3
                            LUX
                                  #503
                 301.4
FB76: A2 03
FB78: 76
                 MUL5
                            DEB
                                  #$76
FB79: 50
                            CFR
                                  #$50
FP7A: CA
                            DEX
                            3PL
                                  MOLS
FP78: 10 FE
F87D: 88
                            DEY
FB7E: D0 E5
                            BNE
                                  MUL2
F880: 66
                            PTS
```

```
ARS VAL OF AC. AUX.
                             SPL
                                   MOT
F881: 20 A4 FB DIVPM
                                             IEDEX FOR 16 BITS
                                   #$10
F884: A0 10
                  DIV
                             LCY
                             ASL
                                   ACL
                  DIV2
FB86: 06 50
                                   ACH
                             ROL
FB88: 26 51
                                   XTNOL
                                             YTHO/AUX
                             RGL
FB8A: 26 52
                                   наетх
                                               TO AC.
FB8C: 26 53
FB8E: 38
                             ROL
                             SEC
                                   XINDL
                             LDA
F88F: 45 52
                             Sec
                                   AUXL
                                             MOD TO KIND.
£B91: £5 54
                             TAX
F893: AA
                             LDA
                                   ROKTX
£894: A5 53
                             52C
                                   AUXd
£396: E5
FB98: 90 06
                             BCC
                                   DIV3
                             STX
                                   XTNDL
FB9A: 86 52
                                   XT ID:
                             STA
Fa9C: 85 53
                             INC
                                   ٩CL
FB9E: E6 50
                  DIV3
                             DEY
FBA0: 88
                             BNE
                                   0172
FBA1: D0 E3
                              RTS
FBA3: 60
                                             ABS VAL OF AC, AUX
                                   *$00
FBA4: A0 00
                  MD1
                             LDY
                                               WITH RESULT SIGN
                              STY
                                   SIGN
FBA6: 84 2F
                                               IN LSB OF SIGN.
FBA8: A2 54
                              LDX
                                   #AUXL
                              JSR
                                   MD 2
FBAA: 20 AF FE
PBAD: A2 50
                              LDX
                                   #ACL
                                   LOC1,X
                  MD2
                              LDA
                                             X SPECIFIES AC OR AUX
FBAF: B5 01
                                   MDRTS
                             PPL
F881: 10 OD
                             SEC
F8B3: 38
FBB4: 98
                  MD3
                             TYA
                                             COMPL SPECIFIED REG
                                   LOC0,X
F8B5: F5 00
                             SBC
                                   LOC0,X
                                               IF NEG.
                              STA
FBB7: 95 00
                              TYA
FBB9: 98
                                   LOC1,X
FBBA: F5 01
                             SBC
FBBC: 95 01
FBBE: E6 2F
                             STA
                                   LOC1,X
                              INC
                                   SIGN
                  MORTS
                             RTS
FBC0: 60
                                             CALC BASE ADR IN BASL, H
                             PHA
FBC1: 48
                  BASCALC
                                                FOR GIVEN LINE NO.
                             LSR
FBC2: 4A
                                   #$03
                                                O<=LINE NO. <=$17
PBC3: 29 03
                             AND
                                             APG=000ABCDE, GENERATE
                             ORA
                                   #$04
FBC5: 09
FBC7: 85
          04
                                               BASH=000001CD
                             STA
                                   BASH
          29
                                             AND
                             PLA
FBC9: 68
PBCA: 29 18
FBCC: 90 02
                             AND
                                   $$18
                                               PASL=EARABOOD
                             BCC
                                   BSC LC 2
                             ADC
                                   #$7F
          7 F
FBCE: 69
FBD0: 85 28
                  3SCLC2
                             STA
                                   PASL
FBD2: 0A
                             ASL
                             4SL
FBD3: 0A
                             ORA
                                   BASE
FBD4: 05
FBD6: 85
                             STA
                                   BASL
          28
                             RTS
FBD8: 60
                                             BELL CHAP? (CNTRL-G)
                  BELLI
                             CMP
                                   #$87
FBD9: C9
                                               NO, RETURN
FBDB: 00 12
                             BNE
                                   STS 2E
                                             DELAY .01 SECONDS
                             LDA
                                   #$40
FBDD: A9 40
                             JSP
                                   GAIT
FBDF: 20 A8 FC
FRE2: A0 C0
                             LDY
                                   #SC0
                                             TOGGLE SPEAKER AT
                  BELL2
                             LDA
                                   450C
F2E4: A9 0C
                                               1 KHZ FOR .1 SEC.
F8E6: 20 A8 FC
                                   WAIT
                             JSR
FBE9: AD 30
             C0
                             I.DA
                                   SPKR
FBEC: 88
                             DEY
                             SNE
                                   PELL2
fBED: DO £5
                  RTS22
                             STS
FBEF: 60
                                             CURSER H INDEX TO Y-REG
                  STOADV
                             LDY
                                   CIT
F8F0: A4 24
                                   (EASL),Y STOR CHAR IN LINE
F8F2: 91
          28
                             STA
                                             INCREMENT CURSER H INDEX
FBF4: E6 24
                  ADVANCE
                             INC
                                   C!I
FBF6: A5 24
                             LDA
                                   CH
                                                (MOVE RIGHT)
                                             BEYOND WINDOW WIDTH?
YES 'P TO BEXT LINE
                             CMP
                                   MEGMONW
PBF8: C5 21
                             BCS
                                   CR
FBFA: BO 66
                                              NO, RETURN
                  PTS3
                             RTS
FBFC: 60
                                             CONTROL CHAP?
NO, OUTPUT IT.
                  PUCCIV
                             CMP
                                   #530
FBFD: C9 A0
FBFF: 80 EF
                             BCS
                                   STOADV
                             T \Lambda \Upsilon
                                             INVERSE VIDEO?
FC01: A8
                                   STOADV
                                               YES, OUTPUT IT.
FC02: 10 EC
                             32L
FC04: C9 8D
                             CMP
                                   #580
                                             CS?
FC06: F0 5A
                             BEÇ
                                   C۶
                                               YES.
                                             LINE FEED?
FC08: C9 8A
FC0A: F0 5A
                             CMP
                                   #$8A
                             BEQ
                                   LF
                                               IF SO, DO IT.
                                   #$$8
                                             BACK SPACE? (CNTRL-H)
FCOC: C9 88
                             CMP
                                               MO, CHECK FOR BELL.
FCOE: DO C9
                             BNE
                                   BELLI
                                             DECREMENT CURSER H INDEX
FC10: C6 24
                  23
                             DEC
                                   CH
                                             IF POS, OK. ELSE MOVE UP
FC12: 10 E8
                             BPL
                                   PTS 3
                                             SET CH TO WNDWDTH-1
                             LDA
                                   KNONDTR
FC14: A5 21
FC16: 85 24
                             STA
                                   CH
                                              (RIGHTMOST SCREEN POS)
                                   CH
FC18: C6 24
                             DEC
FC1A: A5 22
FC1C: C5 25
                             LDA
                                   WNDTOP
                                             CURSER V INDEX
                  UP
                             CMP
                                   CV
```

```
PCIE: BO OB
                             acs
                                   RTS4
                                             IF TOP LINE THEN PETURN
 FC20: C6 25
                             DEC
                                   CV
                                             DECR CURSER V-INDEX
 FC22: A5 25
                  VTAE
                                   CV
                                             GET CURSER V-INUEX
                             LDA
 FC24: 20 C1 FB
                  VTABZ
                             JSP
                                   PASCALC
                                             CENERATE BASE ADDR
                                   MUDLET
                                             ADD WINDOW LEFT INDEX
FC27: 65 20
                             ADC
                                             TO RASI.
 FC29: 85 28
                             STA
                                   SASI.
                  RTS4
FC28: 60
                             PTS
 FC2C: 49 CO
                  ESC1
                             EOR
                                   #$C0
                                             ESC?
 FC2E: FO 28
                             PFO
                                   HOME
                                               IF SO, DO HOME AND CLEAP
FC30: 69 FD
                             ADC
                                   # S F D
                                             ESC-A OR B CHECK
                                               A, ADVANCE
B, BACKSPACE
FC32: 90 C0
                             RCC
                                   ADVANCE
FC34: F0 DA
                             REC
                                   2.5
FC36: 69 FD
                             ADC
                                   #SFD
                                             ESC-C OP D CHECK
                             3CC
 FC38: 90
          20
                                   LF
                                               C, DOWN
FC3A: FO DE
                             BEO
                                               D, GO UP
FC3C: 69 FD
                             ADC
                                   #$FD
                                             ESC-E OF F CHECK
FC3E: 90 5C
                             BCC
                                   CLREOL
                                               E, CLEAR TO END OF LINE
                                            MOT F, RETURN
CURSOR H TO Y INDEX
                                  PTS4
FC40: D0 E9
                             SNE
                  CLREOP
FC42: A4 24
                             LDY
                                  CH
                                             CURSOR V TO A-REGISTER
FC44: A5 25
                             LDA
                                  CV
                                             SAVE CUPRENT LINE ON STK
FC46: 48
                  CLEOPI
                             PHA
                                             CALC DASE ADDRESS
FC47: 20 24 FC
                             JSR
                                   VTAS2
                                            CLEAR TO FOL, SET CARRY
CLEAR FORM H INDEX=0 FOR PEST
FC4A: 20 9E FC
                             JSR
                                  CLEOL3
FC4D: A0 00
                             LDY
                                   #500
                                             INCREMENT CURRENT LINE
FC4F: 68
                             PT.A
FC50: 69 00
                             ADC
                                   #$00
                                             (CAPRY IS SET)
FC52: C5 23
                             CMP
                                  «МОВТИ
                                             SMODNIE SO MOTTOR OF SINDOMS
                                               NC, KEEP CLEAPING LINES
FC54: 90 F0
                             3CC
                                  CLEOPI
FC56: B0 CA
FC58: A5 22
                                               YES, TAS TO CURRENT LINE
                             RCS
                                  UTAR
                  HOME
                             LDA
                                  PENDTOP
                                             INIT CURSOR V
FC5A: 85 25
                             STA
                                  CV
                                               AND H-INDICES
FC5C: A0 00
                             LDY
                                  #$00
FC5E: 84 24
                             STY
                                  Citi
                                             THEN CLEAR TO END OF PAGE
                                  CLEOFI
FC60: F0 E4
                             350
FC62: A9 00
                  CR
                                  #800
                                            CURSOR TO LEFT OF INDEX
                             LDA
                                             (PET CURSOR H=0)
FC64: 85 24
                             STA
                                  CB
                                            INCR CURSOR V(COWN 1 LINE)
FC66: E6 25
                  L.F
                             INC
                                  CV
FC68: A5 25
                             CDA
                                  CV
FC6A: C5 23
                             CMP
                                   MOPTH
                                            OFF SCREEN?
FC6C: 90 B6
                             BCC
                                  VTAP 2
                                              NO, SET BASE ADDR
                             DRC
                                            DECR CURSOR V(BACK TO BOTTOM LINE)
FC6E: C6 25
                                  CV
FC70: A5 22
                  SCROLL
                             LDA
                                  WNDTOP
                                            START AT TOP OF SCRL WNDW
                             PHA
FC72: 48
FC73: 20 24 FC
                             JSR
                                  VTABE
                                            GENERATE BASE ADDRESS
FC76: A5 28
                  SCRL1
                             LDA
                                  BASL
                                            COPY BASL, H
FC78: 85 2A
                             STA
                                  BAS2L
                                              TO BAS2L, H
PC7A: A5 29
                             LDA
                                  BASH
FC7C: 85 2B
FC7E: A4 21
                             STA
                                  BAS 2H
                                  WNDWOTH INIT Y TO RIGHTMOST INDEX
                             LDY
FC80: 88
                             DEY
                                            OF SCROLLING WINDOW
FC81: 68
                             PLA
FC82: 69 01
                             ADC
                                  #501
                                            INCR LINE NUMBER
FC84: C5 23
                             CMP
                                  PITEGRE
                                            DONE?
FC86: B0 0D
                             BCS
                                  SCRL3
                                              YES, FINISH
FC88: 48
                             ARM
                                            FORM BASE, H (BASE ADDR)
FC89: 20 24 FC
                             JSP
                                  VTABZ
                                  (PASL), Y MOVE A CHR UP ON LINE
                 SCRL2
FC8C: B1 28
                             LDA
FC8E: 91 2A
                             STA
                                  (BAS2L),Y
FC90: 88
                             DEY
                                            NEXT CHAP OF LINE
FC91: 10 F9
                             198
                                  SCFL2
FC93: 30 E1
                                            NEXT LINE
                            BMI
                                  SCRLI
                                            CLEAP BOTTOM LINE
PC95: A0 00
                 SCRI.3
                            LDY
                                  #500
FC97: 20 9E FC
                             JS2
                                  CLEOUS
                                            CET PASE ADDR FOR BOTTOM LINE
FC9A: B0 86
                             3CS
                                  VPAG
                                            CAPRY IS SFT
FC9C: A4 24
                 CLRECL
                             LDY
                                  CH
                                            CUPSOR 9 INDEX
FC9E: A9 AG
                 CLEOUZ
                             LDA
                                  #SA0
FCA0: 91 28
                 CLFOL2
                            STA
                                  (RASL), Y STORE BLANKS FROM 'BERE'
FCA2: C8
                            TNY
                                            TO EMD OF LINES (WMDWDTH)
                                  SMORDTR
FCA3: C4 21
                            CPY
FCA5: 90 F9
                            PCC
                                  CLEOL2
FCA7: 60
                            PTS
FCA8: 38
                 NAIT
                            SEC
FCA9: 48
                 WAIT2
                            PHA
FCAA: E9 01
                 WAIT3
                            SBC
                                  #S01
FCAC: DO FC
                                            1.0204 USEC
                            PME
                                  WAITS
                                            (13+2712*A+512*A*A)
FCAE: 68
                            PLA
FCAF: E9
                            SBC
                                  #S01
FCB1: D0 F6
                            BNE
                                  UAIT2
FCB3: 60
                            PTS
                 NXTA4
                                            INCR 2-EYPE A4
FCB4: E6 42
                            INC
                                  A41.
FCB6: D0 02
                            PHE
                                  NXTAL
                                              AND AL
FCB8: E6 43
                            INC
                                 44H
FCBA: A5 3C
                 NXTA1
                            LDA
                                  41L
                                            INCP 2-BYPF A1.
FCBC: C5 3E
FCBE: A5 3D
                            CMB
                                  A2L
                            LOA
                                  A1H
                                              AND COMPARE TO A2
```

```
FCC0: E5 3F
                               SSC
                                    A2h
 FCC2: E6 3C
                               INC
                                                 (CARPY SET IF >=)
                                     11L
 FCC4: D0 02
                               BAE
                                    RTS4B
 FCC6: E6 3D
                               TRO
                                    Alh
                    RTS48
 FCC8: 60
                               RTS
                                    8842
                                              WRITE A*256 'LOWG 1'
 FCC9: A0 43
                    READS
                               LOY
 FCC8: 20 D8 FC
                               JS₽
                                    ZEPDLY
                                                 HALF CYCLES
 FCCE: DO F9
                               34E
                                    HEADE
                                                 (650 USEC BACH )
 FCD0: 69 FE
                               ADC
                                    #$FE
                               905
 FCD2: PO F5
                                    HEADR
                                              THEN A 'SHORT O'
 FCD4: A0 21
                               LDY
                                    4821
                                                 (400 USEC)
 FCD6: 20 D8 FC
                   WRBIT
                               JSR
                                    2 ERDLY
                                              WRITE TWO HALF CYCLES
                                              OF 250 USEC ('0')
OR 500 USEC ('0')
 FCD9: C8
                               INY
 PCDA: C8
                               INY
 FCDB: 88
                   ZEPOLY
                               DEY
 FCDC: DO FD
                               SNE
                                    RESOLY
 FCDE: 90 05
                               acc
                                    WPTAPE
                                              Y IS COUNT FOR
 FCE0: A0 32
                               LDY
                                    #832
                                                TIMING LOOP
 FCE2: 88
                   ONEDLY
                              DEY
 FCE3: DO FD
                               PVE
                                    ONEDLY
 FCE5: AC 20 CO WRTAPE
                              \mathsf{L}\mathsf{D}\mathsf{Y}
                                    TAPEOUT
 FCE8: A0 2C
                              LDY
                                    #52C
 FCEA: CA
                              DEX
 FCEB: 60
                               RTS
 FCEC: A2 08
FCEE: 48
                                              8 BITS TO READ
                   RDRYTE
                              LDX
                                    #$08
                                              READ TWO TRANSITIONS
                   PDBYT2
                              PHA
 FCEF: 20 FA FC
                              JSF
                                    RO2BIT
                                                 (FIND EDGE)
 FCF2: 68
                              PLA
 FCF3: 2A
                              NOL:
                                              NEXT SIT
 FCF4: A0 3A
                                    £534
                              LDY
                                              COUNT FOR SAMPLES
 FCF6: CA
PCF7: D0 F5
                              DEX
                              BNE
                                    ROBYT2
 FCF9: 60
                              RTS
 FCFA: 20 FD FC
FCFD: 88
                   RD2BIT
                              JSR
                                    3D311
                              DEY
                                              DECR Y UNTIL
                   ROPIF
 FCFE: AD 60 C0
                                    TAPEIN
                                                TAPE TRANSITION
                              LDA
 FD01: 45 2F
                              EOP
                                    LASTIM
 FD03: 10 F8
                              APL
                                    ROBIT
 FD05: 45 2F
                              EOR
                                    LASTIN
 FD07: 85 2F
                              STA
                                    LASTIN
 FD09: C0 80
                              CPY
                                              SET CARRY ON Y-REG.
                                    *$80
 FD0B: 60
                              RTS
 FDUC: A4 24
                  RDKEY
                              LDY
 FD0E: 81 28
                              LDA
                                    (PASI), Y SET SCREEN TO PLASH
 FD10: 48
                              PHA
 F011: 29 3F
                              AND
                                   #$3F
 FD13: 09 40
                              ORA
                                    4540
 FD15: 91 28
                              STA
                                    (FASL),Y
FD17: 68
                              PLA
 FD18: 6C 38 00
                                    (KSWL)
                                             GO TO USER KEY-IN
                              .Tulji
 PD1P: E6 4E
                  KEYIN
                              INC
                                   RVDL
FD1D: D0 02
                                   KEYIM2
                                              INCR RAD NUMBER
                              B 4E
FD1F: E6 4F
                              INC
                                   RNDFI
FD21: 2C 00 C0
                  KFYIN2
                                   KBD
                                              KEY DOWN?
                              BIT
FD24: 10 F5
FD26: 91 28
                              EPL
                                   KEYIJ
                                                LCOP
                                   (BASL), Y REPLACE PLASHING SCREEN
                              STA
FD28: AD 00 C0
                              LDA
                                   K3D
                                             CEI KEACODE
F02B: 2C 10 C0
                             FIL
                                   KEDSTER
                                             CUR KEY STROBE
FD2E: 60
                             PTS
FD2F: 20 OC FD
                                             GET KEYCODE
                  ESC
                             JSP
                                   POKEY
FD32: 20 2C FC
FD35: 20 0C FD
                              JSE
                                   ESC1
                                               HANDLE ESC FUNC.
                  PDCHAP
                             JSP
                                   SOKEY
                                             READ KEY
FD38: C9 9B
                             CMP
                                   #595
                                             ESC?
FD3A: F0 F3
                             980
                                               YES, DON'T RETURE
                                   FSC
FD3C: 60
FD3D: A5 32
                              RTS
                  NOTER
                                  INVFLG
                             LDA
FD3F: 48
                              PHA
FD40: A9 FF
                                   #$FF
                             LDA
FD42: 85 32
                             STA
                                   INVFLG
                                             ECHO USER LINE
FD44: BD 00 02
FD47: 20 ED FD
                                   IN.X
                             LOA
                                               NON INVERSE
                             JSR
                                   COUT
FD4A: 68
                             PLA
FD4B: 85 32
FD4D: BD 00 02
                             STA
                                   INVFLG
                             LDA
                                   IN,X
FD50: C9 88
                             CMP
                                   #$88
                                             CHECK FOR EDIT KEYS
FD52: F0 1D
                             989
                                   BCKSPC
                                               BS, CTRL-X.
FD54: C9 98
                             CMP
                                   #$98
FD56: FO 0A
                             BEO
                                   CANCEL
FD58: E0 F8
                                             MARGIN?
                             CPX
                                   #$F8
FD5A: 90 03
                             BCC
                                   NOTERI
FD5C: 20 3A FF
                             JSR
                                   RELL
                                               YES, SOUND PELL
FD5F: E8
                  MOTER 1
                                             ADVANCE INPUT INDEX
                             INX
PD60: D0 13
                                  NXTCHAR
                             ANE
FD62: A9 DC
                 CANCEL
                             LDA
                                   #$DC
                                             BACKSLASH AFTER CANCELLED LINE
FD64: 20 ED FD
                                  COUT
                             JSR
```

```
FD67: 20 8E FD GETLNZ
                              JSR.
                                   CROUT
                                              OUTPUT CF
FD6A: A5 33
                  GETLN
                              LDA
                                   PROMPT
FD6C: 20 ED FD
FD6F: A2 01
                                              OUTPUT PROMPT CHAP
                              JSR
                                   COUT
                                              INIT INPUT INDEX WILL PACKSPACE TO 0
                              LDX
                                    #801
 FD71: 8A
                  BCKSPC
                              TXA
 FD72: F0 F3
                              SEQ
                                   GETLN3
 FD74: CA
                              DEX
FD75: 20 35 FD
                  NXTCdAF
                              JSP
                                   PDCHAR
FD78: C9
                              CM₽
                                             USE SCREEN CHAR
                                    #PICK
 FD7A: D0 02
                              80 E
                                   CAPTST
                                               FOR CTRL-U
 FD7C: B1 28
                              LDA
                                    (BASL) . Y
FD7E: C9 E0 FD80: 90 02
                  CAPTST
                              CNP
                                    #$E0
                              BCC
                                   ADDIMA
                                             CONVERT TO CAPS
FD82: 29 DF
                              AND
                                    # SDF
 FD84: 9D 00 02
                  ADDINE
                              STA
                                             ADD TO IMPUT BUF
                                   IN.X
 FD87: C9 8D
                              CMP
                                    #$8₽
F089: D0 B2
                              BNE
                                   MOTOR
FD8B: 20 9C FC
                              JSR
                                   CLPEOL
                                             CLR TO FOL IF CR
FD8E: A9 8D
                  CROUT
                              LDA
                                   #$8D
PD90: D0 5B
                                   COUT
                              BNE
 FD92: A4 3D
                              LDY
                                   HIA
                                             PRINT CF.Al IN HEX
                  PPA1
 FD94: A6 3C
                              LDX
                                   AlI.
 FD96: 20 8E FD
                  PRYX2
                             JSR
                                   CFOUT
 FD99: 20 40 F9
                             JSP
                                   PRJTYX
 FD9C: A0 00
                             LDY
                                   #$00
 FD9E: A9 AD
                             LDA
                                   #$AD
                                             PRINT '-'
FDA0: 4C ED FD
                             JMP
                                   COUR
 FDA3: A5 3C
                  XAM8
                             LDA
                                   Alf.
 FDA5: 09 07
                                   ¥$07
                                             SET TO FINISH AT
                             CRA
 FDA7: 85 35
                             STA
                                   A2L
                                               MOD 8=7
 FDA9: A5
          3D
                             LDA
                                   \lambda 19
FDAB: 85 3F
                             STA
                                   N2H
FDAD: A5 3C
                  MODSCHK
                             LDA
                                   ALL
PDAF: 29 07
                             AND
                                   $$07
FD81: D0 03
                             BNE
                                   DATAQUT
FD83: 20 92 FD
                  XAM
                             JSP
                                   PR41
FDB6: A9 A0
                  DATAOUT
                             LDA
                                   # S 3 D
FDB8: 20 FD FD
                             JSP
                                   COUT
                                             OUTPUT BLANK
FDBB: Bl 3C
                             LDA
                                   (AlL),Y
                                             OUTPUT BYTE IN SEX
FDBD: 20 DA FD
                             JSP
                                   PRBYTE
FDC0: 20 BA PC
                             JSR
                                   SATAL
                             BCC
                                   нораснк
                                             CHECK IF TIME TO.
FDC3: 90 E8
                  RTS4C
FDC5: 60
                                             PRINT ADDR
                             RTS
FDC6: 44
                                             DETERMINE IF MON
                  MAMPM
                             LSR
                                   A
FDC7: 90 EA
FDC9: 4A
                             SCC
                                   XAM
                                               MODE IS XAM
                             LSR
                                   Λ
                                               ADD, OR SUB
FDCA: 4A
                             LSR
FDCB: A5 3E
                             LDA
                                  42L
FDCD: 90 02
                             BCC
                                  ADD
                                             SUB: FORM 2'S COMPLEMENT
FDCF: 49 FF
                             EOR
                                   4SEF
FDD1: 65 3C
                             ADC
                  ADD
                                  AlL
FDD3: 48
                             PHA
FDD4: A9 BD
                                   #$9D
                             LDA
                                             PRINT '=', THEN RESULT
F006: 20 ED F0
                             JSR
                                  COUT
FDD9: 68
                             PLA
                  PRBYTE
                                             TRINT BYTE AS 2 HEX
FDDA: 48
                             PHA
EDDB: 4A
                             LSR
                                               DIGITS, DESTROYS A-REG
FDDC: 4A
                             LSR
PDDD: 4A
                             LSF
FDDE: 4A
FDDF: 20 E5 FD
                             LSR
                                  PRHEXZ
                             JSR
FDE2: 68
                             PLA
FDE3: 29 OF
                  PRHEX
                             AND
                                  #$0F
                                             PRINT HEX DIG IN A-REG
FDE5: 09 B0
                             ORA
                                  #S₽0
                                               LSB'S
                  PRHEXZ
FDE7: C9 BA
                             CMP
                                  #$BA
FDE9: 90 02
                             BCC
                                  COHT
FDEB: 69 06
                             ADC
                                  $506
                                             VECTOR TO USER OUTPUT ROUTINE
FDED: 6C 36 00 COUT
                             JMP
                                   (CSFL)
FDF0: C9 A0
                             CMP
                  COUTI
                                  4540
FDF2: 90 02
                                  COUTZ
                                             DON'T OUTPUT CTRL'S INVERSE
                             BCC
                                             MASK WITH INVERSE FLAG
FDF4: 25 32
                             AND
                                  INVFLG
                                             SAV Y-PEG
SAV A-PEG
FDF6: 84 35
                             STY
                 COUTZ
                                  YSAV1
FDF8: 48
                             PHA
                                             OUTPUT A-REG AS ASCII
FDF9: 20 FD FB
                                  VIDOUT
                             JSR
FDFC: 68
                                             RESTORE A-REG
                             PLA
FDFD: A4 35
                             LDY
                                  YSAV1
                                               AND Y-RFG
FDFF: 60
                             RIS
                                            THEN PETURN
FE00: C6 34
                 8L1
                            DEC
                                  YSAV
FE02: F0 9F
                             BEC
                                  SMAX
                                            BLANK TO MON
FE04: CA
                 BLANK
                            DEX
FE05: D0 16
                                  SETMDZ
                                            AFTER BLANK
                            BNE
FE07: C9 BA
                                            DATA STORE MODE?
                            CMP
                                  #SBA
FE09: D0 88
                            BNE
                                  XAMPM
                                              NO, XAM, ADD OR SUB
                                            KEEP IN STORE MODE
FEOB: 85 31
FEOD: A5 3E
                 STOR
                            STA
                                  MODE
                            LDA
                                  A 21.
```

```
(A3L), Y STORE AS LOW BYTE AS (A3)
FEOF: 91 40
                             STA
FE11: E6 40
                             INC
                                   A3L
                                             INCR 43, RETURN
                             PAF
                                   RTS 5
FE13: D0 02
FE15: E6 41
                             INC
                                   434
                             RTS
FE17: 60
                  RTS 5
                  SETMODE
FE18: A4 34
                             LDY
                                   YSAV
                                             SAVE CONVERTED ':', '+',
FE1A: 89 FF 01
                                   IN-1,Y
                                               '-', '.' AS MODE.
                             LCA
                                   MODE
FE1D: 85 31
                             STA
                  SETMOZ
FE1F: 60
                             RTS
FE20: A2 01
                                   #S01
                  LP
                             LDX
PE22: B5 3E
                  LT 2
                             LDA
                                   A2L,X
                                             COPY A2 (2 BYTES) TO
FE24: 95 42
                             STA
                                   A4L,X
                                               A4 AND A5
FE26: 95 44
                             STA
                                   ASL,X
FE28: CA
FE29: 10 F7
                             DEX
                             SPL
                                   LT2
FE28: 60
                             RTS
FE2C: Bl 3C
                  MOVE
                             LDA
                                   (AlL),Y
                                             MOVF (Al TO A2) TO
FE2E: 91 42
                                              (14)
                             STA
                                   (A4L),Y
FE30: 20 B4 FC
                             JSP
                                   NXTA4
FE33: 90 F7
                             BCC
                                   MOVE
FE35: 60
                             875
                                   (A1L), Y VERIFY (A1 TO A2) WITH
FE36: B1 3C
                  VE7
                             LOA
FE38: D1 42
                             CM₽
                                   (A4L),Y
                                               (A4)
FE3A: F0 1C
                             980
                                   VEYCK
FE3C: 20 92 FD
                             JSF
                                   PRNI
FE3F: B1 3C
                                   (A1L),Y
                             LDA
FE41: 20 DA FD
                                   PRBYTE
                             JER
FE44: A9 A0
                                   PSAG
                             LDA
FE46: 20 ED FD
                             JSR
                                   COUT
FE49: A9 A8
                             LDA
                                   #548
FE4B: 20 ED FD
                             JSR
                                   COUT
FE4E: B1 42
                                   (A4L),Y
                             LDA
FE50: 20 DA FD
                                   PREITE
                             J39
FE53: A9 A9
                             LDA
                                   4519
FE55: 20 ED FD
FE58: 20 B4 FC
                             JSR
                                   COUT
                  AEAUK
                             JS?
                                   VXTA4
FE58: 90 D9
                             BCC
                                   VZY
FE50: 60
                             818
FE5E: 20 75 FE
                 LIST
                             JSP
                                  Alpo
                                             TVE A1 (2 BYTES) TO
FE61: A9 14
                                              PC IF SPEC'D AND
                             LDA
                                   ± $14
                                             DISSEMPLE 20 INSTRS
FE63: 48
                  LIST2
                             PIIA
FE64: 20 DO F8
                             J.S.P.
                                   INSTDS9
FE67: 20 53 F9
                             JSP
                                  PCACJ
                                             ADJUST PC EACH INSTR
FE6A: 85 3A
FE6C: 84 3B
                             STA
                                  PCI.
                             STY
                                  PC4
FE6E: 68
                             PLA
FE6F: 38
FE70: E9 01
                             SEC
                             580
                                   #SOl
                                            NEXT OF 20 INSTRS
FE72: DU EF
                             BNE
                                  LIST2
FE74: 60
FE75: 8A
                             RTS
                                            IF USER SPECID ADR
                  AlPC
                             TX\Lambda
£E76: £0 07
                             EEC
                                  AIPCRIS
                                              COPY FROM A1 TO PC
£678: 85 3C
                  AIPCLE
                             LDA
                                  All,X
€E7A: 95 3A
                             STA
                                  PCL,X
FE7C: CA
                             DEX
FE7D: 10 F9
                             p \cdot p \cdot L
                                  Alrel9
FE7F: 60
                  Alperts
                             PTS
FE80: A0 3F
                  SETINV
                             LDY
                                  #$3₽
                                            SET FOR INVERSE VID
FE82: D0 02
                             BNF
                                  SETIFLG
                                              VIA COUTT
                  SETNORM
                                            SET FOR NORMAL VID
FE84: A0 FF
                             LDY
                                  #SPF
FE86: 84 32
                 SETIFLG
                            STY
                                  INVELC
FE88: 60
                             RTS
FE89: A9 00
                 SETKBD
                             LDA
                                  *$00
                                            SIMULATE PORT #0 INPUT
FE8B: 85 3E
                 INPORT
                             STA
                                  A2L
                                              SPECIFIED (KEYIN ROUTINE)
                 INPRT
FE8D: A2 38
                             LDX
                                  #KSWL
FE8F: A0 1B
                             LDY
                                  #KEYIN
                             988
FE91: D0 08
                                  TOPRT
FE93: A9 00
                 SETVID
                             LDA
                                            SIMULATE PORT #0 OUTPUT
                                  #$00
FE95: 85 3E
                 OUTPORT
                            STA
                                  A2L
                                              SPECIFIED (COUT) POUTINE)
FE97: A2 36
                 OUTPRT
                             L_iDX
                                  #CS%L
FE99: A0 FO
                             L \cdot D \cdot Y
                                  #COUT1
                                            SET PAM IN/OUT VECTORS
FE9B: A5 3E
                 IOPRT
                             LOA
                                  A 21.
FE9D: 29 0F
                             ANC
                                  #30F
FE9F: F0 06
                            880
                                  IOPRT1
                            OPA
FEA1: 09 CO
                                  #IGADR/256
FEA3: A0 00
                            LOY
                                  #800
FEA5: FO 02
                            PEQ
                                  ICPRT2
                 IOPFT1
                            LDA
                                  #COUT1/256
FEA7: A9 FD
FEA9: 94 00
                 IOPPT2
                            STY
                                  LOCO,X
FEAB: 95 01
                            STA
                                  LOC1.X
FEAD: 60
                            PTS
PEAE: EA
                            ΝO₽
                            NOP
FEAF: EA
FEBO: 4C 00 EO XPASIC
                                  BASIC
                                            TO PASIC WITH SCRATCH
                            JIP
PEB3: 4C 03 EU BASCONT
                            JMP
                                  BASIC2
                                            CONTINUE BASIC
```

```
FEB6: 20 75 FE
                  CO
                              JSR
                                    AlPC
                                              ADR TO PC IF SPEC'D
 FEB9: 20 3F FF
                              JSR
                                    RESTOPE
                                              RESTORE META REGS
 FEBC: 6C
           3A 00
                              JMP
                                    (PCL)
                                              GO TO USER SUBR
 FEBF: 4C D7 FA
                   REGZ
                                    RECOSE
                                              TO REG DISPLAY
                              JYP
 FEC2: C6 34
FEC4: 20 75 FE
                   TPACE
                              DEC
                                    YSAV
                                              ADR TO PC IF SPEC'D
                   STEPZ
                              JSP
                                    AlPC
 FEC7: 4C 43 FA
                              J*P
                                    STUP
                                              TAKE ONE STEP
 FECA: 4C F8 03
                   USP
                              JEP
                                    USRADR
                                              TO USP SUBR AT USRADR
                   WRITE
                              LOA
                                    #840
 FECD: A9 40
 FECF: 20 C9 FC
                              JSR
                                   HEADR
                                              WRITE 10-SEC HEADER
 FED2: A0 27
                              LUY
                                    #827
                   dR 1
 FED4: A2 00
                              LDX
                                    4800
 FED6: 41
           3C
                              EOP
                                    (AlL,X)
 FED8: 48
                              PHA
 FED9: Al
                              LDA
                                    (A1L.3)
 FEDB: 20 ED FE
                              JS8
                                   WRRYTE
 FEDE: 20 BA FC
                              JS8
                                   NXTAL
 FEEl: A0 1D
                              [,DY
                                    #$10
 FEE3: 68
                              FLA
 FEE4: 90 DE
FEE6: A0 22
                              CCC
                                   #$22
                              LCY
 FEE8: 20 ED FE
                              J32
                                   MEAYTE
 FEE8: F0 40
                              3E0
                                   E = U_0 U_0
 FEED: A2 10
                   WRBYTE
                              LDX
                                   #$10
 FEEF: QA
                   WRBYT2
                              ASL
 FEF0: 20 D6 FC
                              JSR
                                   WRBIT
 FEF3: DO FA
                                   WRBYT2
                              BNE
 FEF5: 60
                              RTS
 PEF6: 20 00 FE CRMON
                                              HANDLE CR AS PLANK
                              JSR
                                   3Ll
 FEF9: 68
                                              THEN POP STACK
                              PLA.
 FEFA: 68
                              PLA
                                              AND PTN TO MON
 FEFB: DO
                                   MONZ
                              BNE
 FEFD: 20 FA FC
                  READ
                              JSR
                                   RD2BIT
                                              FIND TAPEIN EDGE
 FF00: A9 16
                              LDA
                                   4$16
 FF02: 20 C9 FC
                                             DHIAY 3.5 SECONDS
                              JSR
                                   BEADR
                                             INIT CHKSUM=$FF
 FF05: 85 2E
                                   CHKSUM
                              STA
 FF07: 20 FA FC
                              JSP.
                                   RDZBIT
                                             PIND TAPEIN EDGE
 FF0A: A0 24
                  RD2
                              LDY
                                   #$24
                                             LOOK FOR SYNC PIT
 FFOC: 20 FD
              FĊ
                                                (SHORT 0)
                              JSR
                                   RDRIT
 FFOF: BO F9
                                                LOOP UNTIL FOUND
                             BCS
                                   RD2
                                             SKIP SECOND SYNC H-CYCLE
FF11: 20 FD FC
                              JSP
                                   PORIT
 FF14: A0 33
                             LDY
                                   #$35
                                             INDEX FOR 0/1 TEST
              FC
 FF16: 20 EC
                  RD3
                             JSR
                                   ROBYLE
                                             BEAD A BYTE
 FF19: 81 3C
                             STA
                                   (Alb,X)
                                             STORE AT (A1)
 FF1B: 45
                             EOR
                                   CHKSUH
 FF1D: 85 2E
                             STA
                                   CHKSUM
                                             UPDATE RUNNING CHKSUM
FF1F: 20 BA FC
FF22: A0 35
                                             INCR A1, COMPARE TO A2 COMPENSATE 0/1 INDEX
                             JSR
                                   NXTAL
                             LDY
                                   #$35
FF24: 90 F0
                             PCC
                                   RD3
                                             LOOP UNTIL DONE
                                   RODYTE
FF26: 20 EC FC
                             JSP
                                             READ CHRSUM BYTE
FF29: C5 2E
                             CMP
                                   CHKSUM
 FF28: F0 0D
                             SEO
                                   LUBB
                                             GOOD, SOUND SELL AND RETURN
FF2D: A9 C5
FF2F: 20 ED FD
                  PRERR
                             LDA
                                   #$C5
                                             PRINT "EOP", THEN BELL
                             JSR
                                   COUT
FF32: A9 D2
                             LDA
                                   #SP2
FF34: 20 ED FD
FF37: 20 ED FD
                             JSR
                                   COUT
                             JSR
                                   COUT
FF3A: A9 87
                  SELL
                             LDA
                                             OUTPUT BELL AND REPUPA
                                   #887
FF3C: 4C ED FD
FF3F: A5 48
                             J.1P
                                   COUT
                                             PESTORE 6502 PEG CONTENTS
                  RESTORE
                             F.DA
                                   STATUS
FF41: 48
                             PHA
                                             USED BY DERUG SOFTWAPF
FF42: A5 45
                             LOA
FF44: A6 46
                  RESTRI
                             LDX
                                   XREG
FF46: A4 47
                             LDY
                                   YREG
FF48: 28
                             PLP
FF49: 60
                             RTS
FF4A: 85 45
                  SAVE
                             STA
                                   ACC
                                             SAVE 6502 REG COMMENTS
FF4C: 86 46
                  SAVI
                             51X
                                   XMEG
FF4E: 84 47
                             STY
                                   YARG
FF50: 08
                             PHP
FF51: 68
FF52: 85 48
                             4.19
                             ፍዋል
                                  STATUS
FF54: BA
                             TSX
FF55: 86 49
                             STX
                                  SPAT
FF57: D8
                             CLO
FF58: 60
                             7TS
FF59: 20 84 FE
                                            SET SCREEN TODE
                                  SEPNORY
                 FESET
                             JSR
FF5C: 20 2F FB
                                              AND INIT KED/SCREEN
                             JSR
                                  TIMI
FF5F: 20 93 FE
                             JSR
                                  SETVID
                                               AS I/O DEV'S
FF62: 20 89 FE
                             JSR
                                  SETKBD
FF65: D8
                 MON
                             CLD
                                            MUST SET HEX MODE!
FF66: 20 3A FF
                             JSR
                                  SEUT.
FF69: A9 AA
                 MONZ
                             EDA
                                  #SAA
                                             ** PROSPT FOR MON
FF6B: 85 33
                                  PROMPT
                             STA
FF6D: 20 67 FD
                             JSR
                                  GETENZ
                                            READ A LINE
```

```
FF70: 20 C7 FF
FF73: 20 A7 FF
                              JSR
                                   2:400E
                                              CLEAR MOR MODE, SCAN IDX
                  NXTITM
                                              GET ITEM, NON-HEX
                              JSP
                                    GETNUM
FF76: 84 34
                                                CHAR IN A-REG
                              STY
                                   YSAV
                                                X-REC=0 IF NO HEX INPUT
FF78: A0 17
                              LDY
                                    4517
FF7A: 88
FF7B: 30 E8
                   CHRSRCH
                              \mathfrak{O} E Y
                                              NOT FOUND, GO TO MON
                              BMI
                                    MON
                              €M₽
                                    CHRTEL,Y FIND CMND CHAR IN TEL
FF7D: D9 CC FF
FF80: D0 F8
                              BNE
                                    CHRSPCH
FF82: 20 BE FF
                              JSR
                                   TOSUS
                                              FOUND, CALL CORRESPONDING
FF85: A4 34
FF87: 4C 73 FF
                                                SUPROUTINE
                              LDY
                                   YSAV
                                   JXTITY
                              JMP
FF8A: A2 03
                   DIC
                              LOX
                                   #503
FF8C: OA
                              ASL
FF8D: 0A
                              ASL
                                              GOT HEX DIG,
FF8E: OA
                              ASL
                                                SHIFT INTO A2
                                   Α
FF8F: OA
                              ASE.
                                   ٨
FF90: 0A
                  NXTSIT
                              ASI.
FF91: 26 3E
                              ROL.
                                   A2L
FF93: 26 3F
                              JOS
                                   A2H
FF95: CA
                              X3G
                                              LEAVE X=SPF IF DIG
FF96: 10 F8
                                   NETHER
                              BPL
FF98: A5 31
                  UXTEAS
                              LDA
                                   MODE
                                              IF MODE IS 32RO
FF9A: DO 06
                                   NXTES2
                              BME
FF9C: 85 3F
                              LDA
                                   A2H,X
                                                THEN COPY A2 TO
FF9E: 95 3D
FFA0: 95 41
                                                A1 AND A3
                              STA
                                   AIP,X
                              STA
                                   A3H,X
                  extes2
FFA2: E8
                              INX
FFA3: FO F3
                              580
                                   *XTRAS
FFA5: DO 06
                              BNE
                                   AXTCP®
                                              CLEAR A2
FFA7: A2 00
                  GELNUM
                              \Gamma D X
                                   $$00
FFA9: 86 3E
                              STX
                                   A2L
FFAB: 86 3F
                              STX
                                   4.21:
FFAD: E9 00 02 NXTCHP
                                              GET CHAR
                              LDA
                                   IV,Y
FF30: C8
FF81: 49 30
                              INY
                              FOR
                                   #S 3 0
FF83: C9 0A
                              CMP
                                   # SOA
FFB5: 90 03
FFB7: 69 88
                              9CC
                                              IF HEX DIG, THEN
                                   OIG
                              NDC
                                   #588
FFB9: C9 PA
                             CMP
                                   #SFA
                             BCS
FFB3: 60 CD
                                   910
FFBD: 60
                              FTS
FFEE: A9 FE
                                             PUSH BIGH-OPOFR
                  TOSUE
                             LEA
                                   ≅CO/256
                             PHA
                                              SURR ADR OF SIK
FFC0: 48
FFC1: B9 E3 FF
                                   REDRO FOI PEUR Y, 19TERP
                             LCA
FFC4: 48
                             선비역
                                              SUBL ADD ON STR
FFC5: A5 31
                             LOA
                                   MODE
FFC7: AU 00
                  SHODE
                             L.E.Y
                                   #SOC
                                              CLP HODE, CLD MODE
FPC9: 34 31
                                   400€
                                               TO A-REG
                             STY
                                              GO TO SUBB VIA PTS
FFC8: 60
                              5 TS
FFCC: BC
                  CHRTPL
                             DFP
                                   $3C
                                              F ("CTRL-C")
FFCD: B2
                             QPP
                                   S# 2
                                              F ("CTRL-Y")
FPCE: BE
                                             F("CTRL-E")
F("T")
F("V")
                             DF3
                                   $3£
                                   550
FFCF: ED
                             DFR
                                   SEF
FFDO: EF
                             DEP
                                              F ("CTRL-K")
FFD1: C4
                             DES
                                   SC4
                                             F("5")
FFD2: EC
                             DEB
                                   SEC
                                              F("CTPL-P")
FFD3: A9
                             CFE
                                   $49
FFC4: BB
                                             8 ("CT8L-D")
                             568
                                   800
                                             £("-")
FFD5: A6
                             DEB
                                   346
FFD6: A4
                                             E1"+"1
                                   SAZ
                             DEE
FFD7: 06
                                              F(""") (F=EX-OP $80+$89)
                                   500
                             DEP
                                   $95
$07
                                             F ("<")
FFD8: 95
                             DER
                                             F ("N")
FF09: 07
                             ១៩៩
                                             F("I")
F("L")
FFDA: 02
                             DER
                                   502
FFDB: 05
                             DPR
                                   505
FFDC: F0
                                             8 ("2")
                             OFF
                                   SEO
                                             F("G")
F("R")
FFDD: 00
                             DFB
                                   $00
PFDE: EB
                             DF8
                                   SPG
                                             F(":")
FFDF: 93
                             0EB
                                   $93
FFE0: 47
                                             P(".")
                             DPP
                                   $A7
FFE1: C6
                                             F("CR")
                             OF9
                                   SC 6
FFE2: 99
                                             F(BLANK)
                             DER
                                   $99
FFE3: 82
                 SUPTRU
                                   #BASCONT-1
                             DFB
FFE4: C9
                             DES
                                   #US8-I
FFE5: BE
                             PFE
                                   #REG2-1
FFE6: Cl
                             CFB
                                   #TRACE-1
FF67: 35
                             DFS
                                   #VFY-1
FFE8: 8C
                             DER
                                   #INPRT-1
FFE9: C3
                             DFB
                                   #STEPZ-1
FFFA: 96
                             DPS
                                   *OUTPRT-1
FFER: AF
                             DFB
                                   #XPASIC-1
FFEC: 17
                             DFR
                                   #SETMODE-1
PPED: 17
                             DFP
                                   #SETMODE-1
FFEE: 28
                             DFB
                                   *MOVE-1
FFEF: 1F
                             DF3
                                   #LT-1
```

```
PFF0: 83
PFF1: 76
                                              OFR #SETGORM-1
DFR #SETINV-1
PFF2: 5D
FFF3: CC
FFF4: F5
                                              OFB *LIST-1
DFB #WRITE-1
DFB #GO-1
FFF5: FC
FFF6: 17
FFF7: 17
                                                      #READ-1
#SETMODE-1
#SETMODE-1
                                              930
                                              DFR
                                              DFB
FFF8: F5
                                              DFB
                                                       #CRMON-1
                                                      #BLANK-1

#BLANK-1

#NMI NMI VECTOR

#NMI/256

#RFSET RESET VECTOR

#PESET/256
PFF9: U3
FFFA: FR
                                              DFB
                                              DFB
FFFB: 03
FFFC: 59
FFFD: FF
                                              DFS
                                              DF8
DFB
FFFE: 86
                                                      #IRC IRO VECTOR
                                              DFB
FFFF: PA
                                              DFB
                                                      *IRQ/256
                            CMFOX
                                              EQU $30
```

```
******
                          APPLE-II
                       MINI-ASSEMBLER
                   * COPYRIGHT 1977 PY
                  * APPLE COMPUTER INC.
                  * ALL RIGHTS RESERVED *
                         S. WOZNIAK
                         A. BAUM
                   TITLE "APPLE-II RINI-ASSEMBLER"
                             EPZ $2F
EPZ $2F
                  FORMAT
                  LENG FR
                              EPZ 531
                  BOOK
                              EP2 $33
EP2 $34
                  PROFET
                  YSAV
                  T,
                              EPZ
                                   $35
                                   934
                  PCL
                              EP2
                  БСн
                              EP2
                                   $30
                  Alti
                              EPZ
                                   $37
                                   $31°
$35
                              CPZ
                  42L
                  A 27.
                              EPZ
                              SFZ
                                   $42
                  341.
                  A 411
                              EPZ
                                   $43
                  FMT
                              EPZ
                                   $44
                                   $200
                  IN
                              uca
                  INSDS2
                              ECU
                                   SESEE
                              EOU
                  INST03F
                                   $F800
                              003
                  PR3L2
                                   SF94A
                  PCADJ
                              EQU
                                   SE953
                  CHARL
                              gog
                                   $1994
                              EQU
                  CHAR2
                                   SE924
                  SAUDEL
MARIAP
                              EOU ...
                                   SE9C0
                              800
                                   SEAGO
                              apu srcia
                  COPSOR
                  GETLNZ
                              0 \circ g
                                   3F067
                  COUT
                              993
                                   $80ED
                  BLL
                              EDU
                                   SEE00
                  AIPCLP
                              eou
                                   SFE78
                  RECL
                              ECU SFF34
                              BOU
                  GETYUA
                                  SEFAT
                                  SEFEF
SEFCT
                  TOSU
                              600
                  2/00E
                              ខ្លួកប
                             200 SPPCC
                  CHRTGL
                                  $5500
$581
                             30C
£500: £9 dl
                                              IS PMT COMPATIBLE
                                              SIPH RELATIVE GDE?
                             USP
£502: 4A
8503: DO 14
F505: A4 3F
                              14.0
                                   1 61:3
                                               ₹0.
                             LDY A2.:
                             LEY
                                             DOUBLE BECKE DAT
F507: A6 3E
                                   3.2 t
F509: D0 01
F50B: 88
                             SNE
                                   REL2
                             DEY
F50C: CA
                  REL2
                             DEX
                             \mathbf{A}\mathbf{X}\mathbf{T}
F50D: 8A
F50E: 18
                             CLC
                                   PCI.
                                             FORM ADDR-PC-2
£50F: E5 3A
                             SBC
F511: 85 3E
F513: 10 01
                             STA
                                   A2L
                             BPL
                                   PEL3
F515: C8
                             INY
F516: 98
                 REL3
                             TYA
```

```
F517: 85 39
                                SBC
                                      PCH
 F519: D0 68
                    ERR3
                                BNE
                                     ERR
                                                ERROR IF >1-BYTE BRANCH
 F51B: A4 2F
F51D: B9 3D 00
                    FINDOP
                                LDY
                                      LENGTH
                    FNDOP2
                                LDA
                                     AlB,Y
                                                MOVE INST TO (PC)
 F520: 91 3A
                                STA
                                      (PCL),Y
                                DEY
 F523: 10 F8
                                BPL
                                      ENDOP2
 F525: 20 1A FC
                                JSR
                                     CURSUP
 F528: 20 1A FC
F528: 20 DO F8
                                JSP
                                      CURSUP
                                                RESTORE CURSOR
                                JSR
                                      INSTOSP
                                                TYPE FORMATTED LINE
 F52E: 20 53 F9
                                JSR
                                      PCADJ
                                                OPDATE PC
 F531: 84 38
F533: 85 3A
                               STY
                                     PCH
                                STA
                                     PCL
 F535: 4C 95 F5
                                JWP
                                     NXTLINE
                                                GET NEXT LINE
 F538: 20 BE FF
F53B: A4 34
                                     TOSUB
                    FAKEMON3
                               JSR
                                                GO TO DELIM HANDLER
                               LDY
                                     YSAV
                                                RESTORE Y-INDEX
 F53D: 20 A7 FF
                    FAKEMON
                                JSR
                                     GETNUM
                                                READ PARAM
 F540: 84 34
                                                SAVE Y-INDEX
INIT DELIMITER INDEX
                               STY
                                     YSAV
 F542: A0 17
                               LDY
                                      #$17
 F544: 88
                    FAKEMON2
                               DEY
                                                CHECK NEXT DELIM
                                     PESETZ ERR IF UNRECOGNIZED DELIM CHRTBL, Y COMPARE WITH DELIM TABLE
 F545: 30 48
F547: D9 CC FF
                               BMI
                               CMP
 F54A: D0 F8
                               SNE
                                     FAKEMON2 NO MATCH
                                     $$15 MATCH, IS IT CR?
FAKEMON3 NO, HANDLE IT IN MONITOR
 F54C: C0
                               CPY
 F54E: D0 E8
                               BNE
 F550: A5 31
                               LDA
                                     MODE
 F552: A0 00
                               LDY
                                     #$0
 P554: C6 34
                               DEC
                                     YSAV
 F556: 20 00 FE
                               JSP.
                                     BLl
                                               HANDLE CR OUTSIDE MONITOR
 F559: 4C 95 F5
                               JMP
                                     NXTLINE
 F55C: A5 3D
                   TRYNEXT
                               LDA
                                     AIH
                                                GET TRIAL OPCODE
 F55E: 20 8E F8
                               JSR
                                     INSDS 2
                                               GET FMT+LENGTH FOR OPCODE
 F561: AA
                               TAX
 F562: BD 00 FA
                               LDA
                                     MNEMR,X
                                               GET LONER MNEMONIC BYTE
 F565: C5 42
                               CMP
                                     A4L
                                                MATCH?
 F567: D0 13
                                               NO, TRY NEXT OPCODE
GET UPPER MNEMONIC BYTE
                                     NEXTOP
                               BNE
 F569: BD CO F9
                               LDA
                                     MNEML,X
 FS6C: C5 43
                                               MATCH?
                               CMP
                                     A4R
F56E: D0 0C
F570: A5 44
                               BNE
                                     NEXTOP
                                               NO, TRY NEXT OPCODE.
                               LDA
                                     FMT
                                               GET TRIAL FORMAT
 F572: A4 2E
                               LDY
                                     FORMAT
 F574: C0 9D
                               CPY
                                               TRIAL FORMAT RELATIVE?
                                     #$9D
 F576: F0 88
                               BEQ
                                               YES.
 F578: C5 2E
                   NREL
                               CMP
                                     FORMAT
                                               SAME FORMAT?
 F57A: F0
                               BEQ
                                               YES.
                                     FINDOP
 F57C: C6 3D
                   NEXTOP
                               DEC
                                     AlB
                                                NO, TRY NEXT OPCODE
F57E: D0 DC
                               BNE
                                     TRYNEXT
                                               NO MORE, TRY WITH LEN=2 WAS L=2 ALREADY?
F580: E6 44
                               INC
                                     FMT
F582: C6 35
                               DEC
F584: F0 D6
                               BEO
                                     TRYNEXT
                                               NO.
F586: A4 34
                   ERR
                               LDY
                                     YSAV
                                               YES, UNRECOGNIZED INST.
F588: 98
                   ERR2
                               TYA
F589: AA
                               TAX
F58A: 20 4A F9
F58D: A9 DE
                               JSR
                                     PRBL2
                                               PRINT " UNDER LAST READ
                               LDA
                                               CHAR TO INDICATE ERROR
                                     #$DE
F58F: 20 ED FD
                               JSR
                                    COUT
                                               POSITION.
F592:
       20
          3A
              FF
                   RESETZ
                               JSR
                                    BELL
F595: A9 A1
                   NXTLINE
                                               . . .
                               LDA
                                     #SA 3
F597: 85 33
                               STA
                                    PROMPT
                                               INITIALIZE PROMPT
F599: 20 67
F59C: 20 C7
              FD
                               JSR
                                    GETLN2
                                               GET LINE.
              FF
                               JSR
                                    ZMODE
                                               INIT SCREEN STUFF
F59F: AD 00
              02
                               ĻĐA
                                    ΙN
                                               GET CHAR
F5A2: C9 A0
                              CMP
                                    #SA0
                                               ASCII BLANK?
F5A4: F0 13
                              SEO
                                    SPACE
                                               YES
F5A6: C8
                              INY
F5A7: C9 A4
F5A9: F0 92
                                               ASCII '$' IN COL 1?
                              CMP
                              BEQ
                                    PAKEMON
                                               YES, SIMULATE MONITOR
F5AB: 88
                              DEY
                                               NO, BACKUP A CHAR
F5AC: 20 A7 FF
F5AF: C9 93
                                               GET A NUMBER
':' TERMINATOR?
                              JSP
                                    GETNUM
                                    #$93
                              СМР
F5B1: D0 D5
                  ERR4
                              BNE
                                    ERR2
                                               NO, ERP.
F583: 8A
                              TXA
F584: F0 D2
                                               NO ADR PRECEDING COLON.
                              BEC
                                    ERR2
F5B6: 20 78 FE
                                               MOVE ADP TO PCL, PCH.
                              JSR
                                    AlPCLP
F5B9: A9 03
                                               COUNT OF CHARS IN MNEMONIC
                  SPACE
                              LDA
                                    4$3
F5BB: 85 3D
                              STA
                                    AlH
F5BD: 20 34 F6
                  NXTMN
                              JSR
                                    GETNSP
                                              CET FIRST MNEM CRAR.
F5C0: 0A
                  NXTM
                              ASL
F5C1: E9 BE
                              SEC
                                    #SPE
                                              SUBTRACT OFFSET
£503: C9 C2
                              CMP
                                    #$C2
                                              LEGAL CHAR?
F5C5: 90 C1
                              BCC
                                    ERR2
                                               AO.
F5C7: 0A
                              ASL
                                              COMPRESS-LEFT JUSTIFY
F5C8: 0A
                              AST.
F5C9: A2 04
                              LDX
                                    #84
F5CB: OA
                  NXTM 2
                              ASL
                                              DO 5 TRIPLE WORD SHIFTS
```

```
F5CC: 26 42
                               ROL
                                    A4L
F5CE: 26 43
                               ROL
                                    A49
P5DO: CA
                               DEX
f5D1: 10 f8
                                    NXTM2
                               SPL.
                                               DONE WITH 3 CHARS?
YES, BUT DO 1 MORE SHIFT
F5D3: C6 3D
F5D5: F0 F4
                               DEC
                                     A1B
                                     NXTM 2
                               BEO
F507: 10 E4
                               RPL
                                     NXTMN
                                               NO
F5D9: A2 05
F5DB: 20 34 F6
                   FOPM 1
                               LDX
                                     #55
                                               5 CHARS IN ADDR MODE
                               JSP.
                                    GETMSP
                                               GPT FIRST CHAR OF ADOR
                   FORM2
F5DE: 84 34
                                    YSAV
                               STY
F5E0: DD 84 F9
                               CMP
                                    CHARL,X
                                               FIRST CHAR MATCH PATTERN?
F5E3: D0 13
                               RNE
                                    FOR*13
                                               NO
F5E5: 20 34 F6
                               JSR
                                    GETMSP
                                               YES, GET SECOND CHAR
                                    CPAR2,X
                                               MATCHES SECOND HALE?
85E8: DD DA 89
                               CME
65EB: 60 0D
                               SEO
                                     20RM5
                                               YES
F5ED: BD 3A F9
                               [-DA
                                    CdA-2,X
                                               NO, IS SECOND HALF ZERO?
F5F0: FU U7
F5F2: C9 A4
                               960
                                     FORM 4
                               CAP
                                     #$44
                                               SHAPOITGO HALF OFFICHAL?
                               BEO
F5F4: F0 03
                                    FOPP4
                                               YES.
F5F6: A4 34
                               LCY
                                    YSAV
F5F8: 18
                   FORM3
                               CLC
                                               CLEAR SIT-NO MATCH
F5F9: 88
                                               RACK UP 1 CHAR
                   FORM 4
                               DEY
F5FA: 26 44
F5FC: E0 03
                   FOR#15
                               ROL
                                    \mathbf{F} \otimes \mathbf{T}
                                               FORM FORMAT BYTE
                               CPX
                                    #53
                                               TIME TO CHECK FOR ADDR.
F5FE: D0 0D
                               BNE
                                    FORM?
                                               ΝО
F600: 20 A7 ₹F
                               JSR
                                    GETNUM
                                               YES
F603: A5 3F
                               LDA
                                    ٩29
F605: F0 01
                              BEC
                                    FORM6
                                               HIGH-ORDER BYTE ZERO
F607: EF
F608: 86 35
                                               NO, INCR FOR 2-BYTE STORE LENGTH
                               INX
                   PORM 6
                               STX
                                    L
F60A: A2 03
                               \Gamma \Sigma X
                                    #$3
                                               RELOAD FORMAT INDEX
                                               PACKUP A CHAR
SAVE INDEX
F60C: 88
                              DEY
F60D: 86 3D
                  FORAT
                               STX
                                    A10
F60F: CA
                                               DONE WITH FORMAT CHECK?
                              OEX
                                               NO.
YES, PUT LENGTH
P610: 10 C9
                              BPL
                                    FORM2
F612: A5 44
                              LOA
                                    FMT
F614: 0A
                              ASL
                                    Α
                                               IN LOW RITS
F615: 0A
                              ASL
                                    Ą
F616: 05 35
                              ORA
F618: C9 20
                                    #$20
                              CMP
F61A: B0 06
F61C: A6 35
                                               ADD 'S' IF NONZERO LENGTH
                              PCS
                                    FORM8
                              LDX
                                               AND DOR'T ALREADY HAVE IT
F61E: F0 02
                              BEC
                                    FORM8
F620: 09 80
                              ORA
                                    #$80
F622: 85 44
                  PORM8
                              STA
                                    FUT
F624: 84 34
                              STY
                                    YSAV
F626: 89 00 02
F629: C9 B8
                                              GET NEXT NONSLANK
';' START OF COMMENT?
                              LDA
                                    IN,Y
                                    4593
                              CMP
F62B: F0 04
                              BEO
                                    FORM9
                                              YES
F62D: C9 8D
                              CMP
                                    #$8D
                                              CAPRIAGE RETURN?
F62F: D0 80
                              BNE
                                    ERF4
                                               NO, ERP.
F631: 4C 5C F5 FORM9
                              JMP
                                    TRYNEXT
F634: B9 00 02 GETNSP
                              LDA
                                    IN,Y
F637: C8
                              INY
F638: C9 A0
                              CMP
                                    #$A0
                                              GET NEXT NON BLANK CHAR
F63A: F0 F8
                              BEQ
                                    GETNSP
F63C: 60
                              RTS
                              ORG
                                    SF666
F666: 4C 92 F5 MINASM
                              JMP
                                    RESETZ
```

```
APPLE-II FLOATING
                         POINT ROUTINES
                       COPYRIGHT 1977 DY
                    * APPLE COMPUTER INC.
                    * ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
                           S. WOZNIAK
                     TITLE "FLOATING POINT POUTINES"
                    SIGN
                               EFZ
                                     SF3
                    Х2
                               EPZ
                                     $£4
                    М2
                               ≟P2
                                     $F5
                    X 1
                               FPZ
                                     $F8
                    МŢ
                               EPZ
                                     $F9
                    Ŀ
                               EPZ
                                     SFC
                   GVLOC
                               600
                                     $3F5
                               ORG
                                     $F425
F425: 18
                   ADD
                               CLC
                                                CLEAR CARRY.
F426: A2 02
                                                INDEX FOR 3-SYTE ADD.
                               J.DX
                                     #52
F428: B5 F9
                   ADU1
                               LDA
                                     31,8
F42A: 75 F5
                                                ADD A SYTE OF MANT2 TO MANT1.
                               ADC
                                     32,X
F42C: 95 F9
                               STA
                                     M1,X
F42E: CA
                               DEY
                                                INDEX TO NEXT MORE SIGNIF. BYTE.
F42F: 10 F7
                                                LOOP UNTIL DONE.
                               BPL
                                     ADD1
F431: 60
                               RTS
                                                RETURN
F432: 06 F3
F434: 20 37 F4
                   MD1
                               ASL
                                     SIGN
                                                CLEAR LSE OF SIGN.
                               JSR
                                     ARS. AF
                                                ARS VAL OF MI, THEN SWAP WITH M2
                   ABSWAP
                                     41
                                                MANT1 MEGATIVE?
£437: 24 F9
                               81T
                                               NO, SHAP WITH MANT2 AND RETURN.
YES, COMPLEMENT IT.
INCM SIGN, COMPLEMENTING LSP.
SET CARPY FOR RETURN TO MUL/DIV.
INCEX FOR 4-BYTE SNAP.
F439: 10 05
F438: 20 A4 F4
                                     ABSWAP1
                               UPL
                               JSR
                                     FCC PL
F43E: E6 F3
                               INC
                                     SIGN
£440: 38
                   ADSJAP1
                               SEC
F441: A2 04
                   SMAP
                               LDX
                                     150
£443: 94 FB
                   SHAPI
                               STY
                                     \tilde{r}_i=1, X
£445: 85 £7
£447: 84 £3
                                               SWAP A BYTE OF EXP/MANT1 WITH
                               LDA
                                     X1-1,X
                                     x2-1,X
                                               EXP/MANTE AND LEAVE A COPY OF
                               LDY
£449: 94 £7
                               STY
                                     31-1,X
                                               MANTE IN E (3 SYTES). E+3 USED
F448: 95 F3
                               STA
                                    X2-1,X
F44D: CA
                               DEX
                                               ADVANCE INDEX TO NEXT SYTE.
F44E: D0 F3
                               BNE
                                    S. 3 Pl
                                               LOOP UNTIL DOME.
F450: 60
F451: A9 85
                               RTS
                                               PETURN
                                     #SEE
                   FLUAT
                                               INIT UMPL TO 14,
                               LDA
F453: 85 F8
                               STA
                                    ٧1
                                               THEN MORMALIZE TO FLOAT.
F455: A5 F9
F457: C9 C0
                                               DICH-ORDER MANTE BYTE.
                   10291
                               LOA
                                    41
                              C.12
                                    #$C0
                                               UPPER TWO SITS UNEOUAL?
£459: 30 0C
                              241
                                               YES, RETURN WITH MANTE NORMALIZED
                                    FTS1
£459: C6 F8
£450: 06 FF
                              DEC
                                    X1
!'1+2
                                               DECREMENT DARL.
                              ASL
F45F: 26 FA
                              EGF.
                                    41+1
                                               SHIET WANTE (3 RYTES) LEFT.
F461: 26 F9
                              RCL
                                    MI
F463: A5 F8
                  NORM
                                               EXPL ZERO?
                              LDA
                                    31
F465: DO EE
                                               NO, CONTINUE NORMALIZING.
                              BNE
                                    NORM1
F467: 60
F468: 20 A4 F4
                   STSl
                              PTS
                                               RETURN.
                                    PCOI*PL
                                               CMPL MANTI, CLEAPS CARRY UNLESS 0
                  FSUB
                              JSR
F46B: 20 7B F4
                              JSR
                                               RIGHT SHIFT MANTE OR SWAP WITH
                  SWPALGN
                                    ALGNSWP
£46E: A5 E4
                  PADD
                              LDA
                                    Х2
Х'
F470: C5 F8
                              CMP
                                               COMPARE EXPL WITH EXP2.
F472: D0 F7
                              SME
                                    SEPALGN
                                               IF #, SWAP ADDENDS OF ALIGN MANTS.
F474: 20 25 F4
                              JSR
                                    AOD
                                               ADE ALIGNED MANTISSAS.
F477: 50 EA
                  ADDEND
                              BVC
                                    MORM
                                               NO OVERFLOW, NORMALIZE RESULT.
F479: 70 05
                              8V$
                                    RTLOG
                                               OV: SHIFT MI PIGHT, CARRY INTO SIGN
```

```
SMAP IF CARRY CLEAR,
£47B: 90 C4
                   ALGNSKP
                              BCC
                           FLSE SHIFT RIGHT ARITH.
F47D: A5 F9
                              LDA
                                   *1
                                              SICN OF MANTE INTO CARRY FOR
                   RTAP
                              ۸St
                                              RIGHT ARITH SHIFT.
F47F: 0A
                                              INCR X1 TO ADJUST FOR RIGHT SHIFT
F480: E6 F8
                   RTLOC
                              INC
                                    2.1
                                              EXPL OUT OF RANGE.
                              REC
                                    OVEL
F482: F0 75
                                              INDEX FOR 6: PYPE PIGHT SHIFT.
                   RTLOG1
F484: A2 FA
F486: 76 FF
                              LOX
                                    #SEA
                              POR
                                    £+3.X
                   ROPL
F488: E8
                              INX
                                              MEXT BYTE OF SHIFT.
F489: DO FB
                              SNE
                                    FORT
                                              LOOP UNTIL DONE.
F48B: 60
                              FTS
                                              PETURN.
                                              ABS VAL OF MANT1, MANT2.
ADD EXP1 TO EXP2 FOR PRODUCT EXP
£48C: 20 32 F4
                  FUUL
                              JSR
                                    601
F48F: 65 F8
F491: 20 E2 F4
                              ADC
                                    Хl
                                              CHECK PROD. EXP AND PREP. POR MUL
                              JSR
                                              CLEAP CAPRY FOR FIRST SIT.
                              CLC
£494: 18
                                              %1 AGD E PIGHT (PROD AND MPLIEP) IF CARRY CLEAP, SKIP PARTIAL PPOD
F495: 20 84 F4
F498: 90 03
                   4011
                              JSS
                                    RTLOGI
                              300
                                   1101.2
F49A: 20 25 F4
                              JSP
                                    ADD.
                                              ADD JULTIPLICAND TO PRODUCT.
                                              NEXT YOU ITERATION.
F49D: 88
F49E: 10 F5
                  MUL2
                              OF Y
                                              LOOP UNTIL DONE.
                              OPL
                                    MULI
                                              TEST SIGN LSS.
F4A0: 46 F3
                  3.DE#20
                              LSR
                                    SIGN
F4A2: 90 CF
F4A4: 38
                                              IF EVEN, NORMALIZE PROD, ELSE COMP
                  NOPMA
                              PCC
                                    RGRM
                                              SET CARRY FOR SUBTRACT
                  FCO4PL
                              SEC
F4A5: A2 03
                              LDX
                                    #53
                                              INDEX FOR 3-9YEE SUPTRACT.
F4A7: A9 00
                  COMPLI
                              AGJ
                                    #5()
                                              CLEAP A.
F4A9: F5 F8
                                              SUBTRACT BYIE OF EXPL.
                              SBC
                                    X1,X
F4AB: 95 F8
                              STA
                                              RESTORE IT.
                                   Xl,X
P4AD: CA
                                              HEXT MORE SIGNIFICANT BYTE.
                              DEX
                                              LOOP UNTIL DONE.
F4AE: D0 F7
                                   COMPLE
                              BNE
F480: F0 C5
                              939
                                    ONSCIO
                                              WOPMALIZE (OR SHIFT RT IF OVEL).
                                              TAKE ABS VAL OF MANTI, MANT2. SUPTRACT EXPL FROM EXP2.
F4B2: 20 32 F4
F4B5: E5 F8
                              J39
                                   MDI
                  FDIV
                              SRC
                                    Χl
                                              SAVE AS QUOTIENT EXP.
                                   MD2
F4R7: 20 E2 F4
                              3SR
F4PA: 38
                  CIVI
                              SEC
                                              SET CARRY FOR SUBTRACT
                                              INDEX FOR 3-PYTE SUBTRACTION.
F488: A2 02
                              LDX
                                    #S2
                                   M2.X
F4BD: B5 F5
                  DIV2
                              LDA
F43F: F5 FC
F4Cl: 48
                              SBC
                                              SUBTRACT A BYTE OF E FROM MANT2.
                                   E,X
                                              SAVE O' STACK.
                              PHA
F4C2: CA
                              DEX
                                              NEXT MORE SIGNIFICANT BYTE.
                              BPL
F4C3: 10 F8
                                   DIV2
                                              LOOP UNTIL DONE.
                                              INDEX FOR 3-RYTE CONDITIONAL MOVE
F4C5: A2 FD
                              LDX
                                   #SFD
                                              PULL BYTE OF DIFFERENCE OFF STACE
F4C7: 68
                  DIV3
                              PLA
F4C8: 90 02
                              BCC
                                   DIV4
                                              IF M2KE THEN DON'T RESTORE M2.
F4CA: 95 F8
                              STA
                                   M2+3.X
                                              NEXT LESS SIGNIFICANT BYTE.
F4CC: E8
                  DIV4
                              INX
F4CD: D0 F8
                              BNE
                                   DIV3
                                              LOOP UNTIL DONE.
F4CF: 26 FB
                              RQL
                                   M1 + 2
F4D1: 26 FA
                              ROL
                                   M1 + 1
                                              ROLL OUOTIENT LEFT, CARRY INTO LSR
F4D3: 26 F9
                              ROL
                                   Μl
F4D5: 06 F7
                                   M.2+2
                              ASL
F4D7: 26 F6
                                             SHIFT DIVIDEND LEFT.
                              ROL.
                                   42+1
F4D9: 26 F5
                              ROL
                                   :12
P4DB: 80 1C
                                   OVEL.
                                              OVEL IS DUE TO UNNOPMED DIVISOR
                              BCS
F4DD: 88
                              DEY
                                              NEXT DIVIDE ITERATION.
                                              LOOP UNTIL DONE 23 ITERATIONS. NORM. QUOTIENT AND CORRECT SIGN.
F4DE: D0 DA
                              BNE
F4E0: F0 BE
                              BEO
                                   MOFNO
F4E2: 86 F8
                  MD2
                             STX
                                   41+2
F4E4: 86 FA
                                   31+1
                                             CLEAR MANTI (3 BYTES) FOR MUL/DIV.
                              STX
F4E6: 86 F9
                                   ωl
                             STX
                                             IF CALC. SET CARRY, CHECK FOR OVEL
F4E8: B0 00
                                   OVCHK
                             SCS
F4EA: 30 04
                              301
                                   MD3
                                             IF MEG THEM MO UNDERFLOW.
F4EC: 68
                              PLA
                                             POP ONE RETURN LEVEL.
F4ED: 68
                             PLA
F4EE: 90 B2
F4F0: 49 80
                                   HCR⊀X
                                             CLEAR X1 AND RETURN.
                             BCC
                  MD3
                                             COMPLEMENT SIGN SIT OF EXPONENT.
                                   #S80
                             ECR
F4F2: 85 F8
                             STA
                                   X 1
                                             STORE IT.
                                   £$17
F4F4: A0 17
                             LDY.
                                             COUNT 24 PUL/23 DIV ITERATIONS
F4F6: 60
                             PTS
                                             PETUPN.
F4F7: 10 F7
                  OVCHK
                             SPL
                                   3103
                                             IF POSITIVE EXP THEN NO OVEL.
F4F9: 4C F5 03 OVFL
                             JMP
                                   OVLOC
                             ORG
                                   SF630
F63D: 20 7D F4 FIX1
                             JSR
                                   RTAR
F640: A5 F8
                             ZDV
                  FIX
F642: 10 13
                             3 b L
                                   UNDEL
F644: C9 8E
                             CHP
                                   #$8E
F646: D0 F5
                             ONE
                                   FIX1
F648: 24 F9
                             31T
                                  (A)
F64A: 10 0A
                             RPL
                                   FIXPTS
F64C: A5 FB
                             LDA
                                   W1+2
F64E: F0 06
                                  FIXRTS
F650: E6 FA
                             INC
                                  A1+1
F652: D0 02
F654: E6 F9
                             BME
                                  FIXRIS
                             INC
                                  M.1
F656: 60
                 FIXETS
                             PTS
F657: A9 00
                 UHOPL
                             CDA
                                   #$0
F659: 85 F9
                             STA
                                  MI
F658: 85 FA
                             31'A
                                   11+1
F65D: 60
                             PTS
```

SWAP

```
APPLE-II PSEUDO
                    MACHINE INTERPRETER *
                      COPYRIGHT 1977
                    APPLE COMPUTER INC
                    ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
                         S. WOZNIAK
                   TITLE "SWEET16 INTERPRETER"
                  ROL
                             EPZ $0
                  R0H
                              EPZ
                  P14d
                              CPZ
                                   $10
                  815L
                              EPZ
                                   SIE
                                   :1F
SF7
                  R154
                              EP7
                  SIGPAG
                              FOU
                  SAVE
                              EQU
                                   SFF44
                  RESTORE
                              eQu.
                                   SFF3F
                              oñg
                                             PRESERVE 6502 REG CONTENTS
                             JSK
                                   SAVE
F689: 20 4A FF SW16
F68C: 68
                             PLA
STA
F68D: 85 1E
                                   R15L
                                             INIT STEET16 PC
F68F: 68
                             PLA
                                             FROM PETURN
                                   F159
                                                ADDRESS
                             \mathbf{STA}
F690: 85 1F
F692: 20 98 F6
                                             INTERPRET AND EXECUTE
                  3.108
                             JSP
                                   SW160
                                             OME SWEET16 INSTR.
£695: 4C 92 F6
                                   SW169
                             JWP.
F698: E6 1E
                  SW16C
                              DOL
                                   R15L
F69A: D0 02
                                             INCP SHEET16 PC FOR FOTCH
                             BNE
                                   80160
                                 F159
F69C: E6 1F
                             INC
F69E: A9 F7
F6AU: 48
                  S#160
                             LDA
                                   #S16PAG
                             ERA
                                             PUSH ON STACK FOR PTS
                                   #50
F6A1: A0 00
                             LOY
                                   (R15L), Y PETCH INSTR
#SF MASK REG SPECIFICATION
F643: 81 1E
                             LDA
F6A5: 29 OF
                             ANO #SF
                                             DOUBLE FOR 2-RYTE REGISTERS
£6A7: U4
                             ASL
                                   Λ
                                             TO X-REG FOR IMPEXING
P6A8: AA
P6A9: 4A
                             TAX
                             LSR
                                   STOOMS AVE CACODE
F6AA: 51 1E
                             EOs
                                             IF ZERO THEN NON-REG OP INDICATE PRIOP PESULT PEG.
F6AC: £0 0B
                             3EO
                                   TOFR
F6AE: 86 1D
                             STX
                                   보14월
                             LSR
₽6B0: 4A
                                  Α
F6B1: 4A
F6B2: 4A
                                             OPCOCE*2 TO LSP'S
                             LSR
                                   A
                             LSP
F633: A8
                                             TO Y-DEC FOR IMDEXING
                             I'A Y
                                  CPTSL-2,Y LOW-OFDER ADR SYPE
ONTO STACK
F684: B9 F1 F6
                             LDA
                             266
F6B7: 48
                                             GOTO REG-OP FOUTINE
£688: 50
                             ETS
                                  8156
F689: E6 1E
                  T03P
                             INC
F68P: D0 02
                             346
                                   TOBE 2
                                             INCP PC
                             I \sim C
F630: £6 1F
                                  P156
F60F: ND E4 F6 TC482
F602: 48
                             LOA
                                   SEPPLIE
                                             LOU-ORDER ADE LYTE
                             PHA
                                             ONTO STACK FOR NON-REG OF
                                             'PRIOR RESULT FEG' INDEX
F6C3: A5 1D
                                   2149
                             LOA
                                             PREPAPP CARRY FOR BC. BNC.
F6C5: 44
                             LSF
                                   4
                                             GCTO NON-PEG OF POUTINE
F6C6: 60
                             143
                             PLA
                                             FOR RETURN ADDRESS
P6C7: 68
                  \mathbf{R}^{\mathrm{Trid}}\mathbf{Z}
F6C8: 68
F6C9: 20 3F FF
                             ŀίΔ
                                  PESTORE RESTORE 6502 REG CONTENTS
                                             PETURN TO 6502 CODE VIA PC
                             JMP
                                   (P15E)
F6CC: 6C lE 00
                                   (PISL), Y HIGH-OPDER BYTE OF CONSTAIRT
                  SETZ
F6CF: 91 1F
                             LDA
```

```
STA ROH, X
F6D1: 95 01
 F6D3: 88
                              DEY
                                    (RISL), Y LOW-ORDER RYTE OF CONSTANT
                              LDA
 F6D4: B1 18
 F6D6: 95 00
                              STA
                                    ROL,X
                                              Y-REG CONTAINS 1
                              ΤΥΛ
 F6D8: 98
                              SEC
 £609: 38
                              ADC
                                    £15L
                                              ADD 2 TO PC
 F6DA: 65 1E
 F6DC: 85 1E
                              STA
                                    9151,
P6DE: 90 02
F6E0: E6 1F
                              BCC
                              INC
                                    R15H
                  SFT2
                              RTS
F6E2: 60
                              DFP
                                               (1X)
                  J9T9D
                                    SET-1
 £6E3: 02
                   BRIBL
                                    ₹[N+]
                                               (0)
                              DPC
  6Σ4: F9
F655: 04
                              DFH
                                    LD-3
                                               (2X)
                              DFE
                                    2₹-1
 F6E6: 9D
 F6E7: 0D
                              DPP
                                    ST-1
                                               (3X)
                              DF8
                                    BMC-1
                                               (2)
F6E8: 9E
                              DEB
                                    LDAI-1
                                               (4X)
F6E9: 25
F6EA: AF
                                    9C-1
                                               (3)
                              DER
                              DFP
                                    STAT-1
                                               (5X)
F6EB: 16
 F6EC: 82
                              DF8
                                    89-1
                                    LDDAT-1
 F6ED: 47
                              DF8
                                               (6X)
F6EE: 89
                              DFP
                                    BM-1
                                               (5)
                              DF8
                                    STDAT-1
                                               (7X)
F6EF: 51
                              930
                                    BZ-1
                                               (6)
 F6F0: C0
                                    POP-1
                                              (8X)
                              DED
F6F1: 2F
                                    3N7 - 1
 F6F2: C9
                              DFB
                                              (7)
(9X)
 F6F3: 58
                              DEB
                                    STPAT-1
                              DF8
                                    BM1-1
                                               (8)
F6F4: D2
                              830
                                    ADD-1
                                               (AX)
 F6F5: 85
                              DFB
                                    BNM1-1
                                              (9)
 F6F6: DD
                              DEE
                                    503-1
                                              (8X)
 F6F7: 6E
 F6F8: 05
                              DPP
                                    88-1
                                               (A)
 F6F9: 33
                              DFE
                                    POPD-1
                                               (CX)
 F6FA: E8
                              DFB
                                    PS-1
                                               (8)
                                    CPR-1
                              DEB
                                               (DX)
 F6FB: 76
 F6FC: 93
                              DFB
                                    85-1
                                               (C)
                                              (EX)
                              DFB
                                    INR-I
F6FD: 1E
 F6FE: E7
                              DEB
                                    NUL-1
                                               (D)
F6FF: 65
                              DFB
                                    DCR-1
                                               (FX)
F700: E7
                              DFB
                                   NUL-1
                                              (E)
                              DFB
                                              (UNUSED)
                                    NUL-1
F701: E7
F702: E7
                              DFB
                                    NUL-1
                                              ALWAYS TAKEN
F703: 10 CA
                  SET
                              BPL SETZ
F705: B5 00
                   LD
                              LDA
                                    ROL, X
                   8K
                              UQ3
                                    * - 1
F707: 85 00
                                    ROL
                              STA
F709: B5 01
                                    ROH,X
                              LDA
                                              MOVE RX TO RO
F70B: 85 01
                              STA
                                    ROH
F70D: 60
                              RTS
£70E: A5 00
                  ST
                              LDA
                                    ROL
F710: 95 00
                              STA
                                   ROL,X
                                              MOVE RO TO RX
F712: A5 01
                              LDA
                                   ROH
F714: 95 01
F716: 60
                              STA
                                   ROB.X
                              RTS
F717: A5 00
                  STAT
                                   ROL
                              LDA
F719: 81 00
F71B: A0 00
                  STAT 2
                              STA
                                    (POL,X)
                                              STORE BYTE INDIRECT
                              LDY
                                    #$0
F71D: 84 1D
                  STAT3
                              STY
                                   R14H
                                              INDICATE RO IS RESULT REG
                                   ROL,X
INR2
P71F: F6 00
                  INR
                              INC
F721: D0 02
                                              INCR RX
                              SNE
£723: F6 01
                              INC
                                   ROH,X
F725: 60
                  INR2
                              RTS
F726: Al 00
                  LDAT
                              LDA
                                   (ROL, X)
                                              LOAD INDIRECT (RX)
F728: 85 00
                              STA
                                   RUL
                                              10 RO
F72A: A0 00
F72C: 84 01
                              LDY
                                   450
                              STY
                                   ROH
                                              ZERO HIGH-ORDER RO BYTE
₽72E: F0 ED
                              BEO
                                   STAT3
                                              ALWAYS TAKEN
F730: A0 00
F732: F0 06
                  POP
                              LDY
                                   #$0
                                              HIGH OPDER BYTE = 0
                                   POP2
                                              ALWAYS TAKEN
                              BEO
F734: 20 66 F7
                  POPD
                              JSR
                                   ÐСв
                                              DECR RX
F737: A1 00
                              LDA
                                   (ROL, X)
                                              POP HIGH-ORDER BYTE GRX
£739: A8
                              TAY
                                              SAVE IN Y-REG
F73A: 20 66 F7
                 POP2
                                              DECE RX
                             JSR
                                   DCF
F73D: A1 00
                              LDA
                                   (ROL,X)
                                              LOW-ORDER BYTE
F73F: 85 00
                             STA
                                   ROL
                                              TO RO
£741: 84 01
                             STY
                                   R0(/
F743: A0 00
                  POP3
                             LOY
                                   #$0
914#
                                              INDICATE RO AS LAST RELT REG
F745: 84 1D
                             STY
F747: 60
                             RTS
F748: 20 26 F7
F74B: A1 00
                 LDDAT
                             JSR
                                   LDAT
                                              LOW-ORDER BYTE TO RO, INCR RX
                             LDA
                                   (ROL, X)
                                             HIGH-ORDER BYTE TO RO
F74D: 85 01
                                   R09
                             STA
F74F: 4C 1F F7
F752: 20 17 F7
                             JMP
                                   INB
                                              INCR RX
                 STDAT
                             JSR
                                   STAT
                                             STORE INDIRECT LOW-ORDER
```

```
F755: A5 01
                                                BYTE AND INCR RX. THEN
                               LDA
                                     800
 P757: 81 00
                                STA
                                     (ROL, X)
                                               STORE HIGH-ORDER BYTE.
 F759: 4C IF F7
                                JMP
                                     INR
                                                INCR RX AND RETURN
 F75C: 20 66 F7
                    STPAT
                                JSP
                                     DCF
                                                DECR EX
  £75£: A5 00
                               LDA
                                     ROL
  F761: 81 00
                               STA
                                     (POL,X)
                                               STORE PO LOW BYTE GRX
 F763: 4C 43 F7
                               J'iP
                                     POP 3
                                               INDICATE PO AS LAST RELT REG
 F766: B5 00
F768: D0 02
                    0C €
                               LDA
                                     ROL,X
                               PNE
                                     DCP2
                                               DECR PX
  F76A: D6 01
                               DEC
                                     ROH.X
 F76C: D6 00
                    DCR2
                               DEC
                                     ROL,X
  F76E: 60
 F76F: A0 00
                    SUR
                               LDY
                                     #80
                                               DESULT TO RO
 F771: 38
F772: A5 00
                               SEC
                    CPR
                                               NOTE Y-REG = 13*2 FOR CPR
                               LDA
                                     ROL
 F774: F5 00
                               SBC
                                     ROL,X
 F776: 99 00 00
F779: A5 01
                               STA
                                     ROL,Y
                                               RO-RX TO RY
                               LDA
                                     ROH
 F77B: F5 01
                               SBC
                                     ROB,X
 F77D: 99 01 00
                   3082
                               STA
                                     ROH,Y
 F780: 98
                               TYA
                                               LAST RESULT REG*2
 F781: 69 00
                               ADC
                                     #$0
                                               CARRY TO LSB
 F783: 85 1D
F785: 60
                               STA
                                     R14H
                               RTS
 F786: A5 00
                   ADD
                               LDA
                                     ROL
 F788: 75
                               ADC
                                     ROL,X
 F78A: 85 00
                               STA
                                               RO+RX TO RO
                                     JOS
 F78C: A5 01
                               LDA
                                     POR
 F78E: 75 01
F790: A0 00
                               ADC
                                     ROH,X
                               LDY
                                     #$0
                                               80 FOR RESULT
 F792: F0 E9
                               BEO
                                    SUB2
                                               FINISH ADD
 F794: A5 1E
F796: 20 19 F7
                   BS
                               LOA
                                    R15L
                                               NOTE X-REG IS 12*21
                               JSR
                                    STAT 2
                                               PUSH LOW PC BYTE VIA R12
 F799: A5 1F
                               LOA
                                    R158
 F79B: 20 19 F7
F79E: 18
                               JSR
                                    STAT2
                                               PUSH HIGH-ORDER PC BYTE
                   8₽
                               CLC
 F79F: 80 0E
                   BNÇ
                              ECS
                                    BNC 2
                                               NO CAPRY TEST
 F7A1: B1 1E
                   BRI
                               LDA
                                    (B151),Y DISPLACEMENT BYTE
 F7A3: 10 01
                               BPL
                                    882
 F7A5: 88
                               DEY
 F7A6: 65 1E
F7A8: 85 1E
                   982
                               ADC
                                    RISL
                                               ADD TO PC
                               STA
                                    R15L
 F7AA: 98
                              TYA
 P7AB: 65 1
                              ADC
                                    R15H
 F7AD: 85 1F
                              STA
                                    815H
 F7AF: 60
                   SNC 2
                              RTS
 F780: B0 EC
F782: 60
                   вc
                              BCS
                                    3R
                              RTS
 F7B3: 0A
                                              LOUGLE RESULT-PEG INDEX
                   32
                              ASL
                                    ۸,
 F784: AA
                              TAX
                                              TO X-REG FOR INDEXING TEST FOR PLUS
                                    ROH, X
 F7B5: 85 01
                              LDA
 F787: 10 E8
                              BPL
                                    861
                                              PRANCH IF SO
F7B9: 60
                              PTS
 F7BA: 0A
                  311
                              A$L
                                              DOUBLE RESULT-PRO INDEX
 F7B2: AA
                              TAX
 F78C: B5 01
                              LDA
                                    X, S0R
                                              TEST FOR MINUS
 F7BE: 30 E1
                              BMI
                                    PP1
F7C0: 60
                              RTS
F7C1: 0A
F7C2: AA
                   B 7.
                              ASL
                                              DOUBLE PESULT-REG INDEX
                              PAX
F7C3: B5 00
                                    ROL,X
                              LDA
                                              TUST FOR ZERO
F7C5: 15 01
F7C7: F0 D8
                              OFA
                                    FOH, X
                                               (BOTH PYPES)
                              DEC
                                    361
                                              PRANCH IF SO
F7C9: 60
                              PTS
F7CA: 0A
                  2.1%
                              45 L
                                              DOUPLE RESULT-REG INDEX
                                    Α
F7CB: AN
                              Τ¢χ
£7CC: B5 00
                                    80L,X
                              LDA
                                              TEST FOR NOVZERO
F7CE: 15 01
                              ORA
                                    ROH, X
                                              (BOTH BYTES)
F7D0: D0 CF
                              BNE
                                    BR1
                                              BRANCH IF SO
F7D2: 60
                              RTS
F7D3: 0A
                  BM1
                              ASL
                                              DOUBLE RESULT-REG INDEX
F7D4: AA
                              TAX
F7D5: B5 00
                              LDA
                                    RUL, X
                                              CHECK BOTH BYTES
F7D7: 35 01 F7D9: 49 FF
                              AND
                                   ROB,X
                                              FOR $FF (MINUS 1)
                              EOR
                                    #$FF
F7DB: F0 C4
                             PEQ
                                   881
                                              BRANCH IF SO
£7DD: 60
                             PTS
F7DE: OA
                  BNM1
                             ASL
                                              DOUBLE RESULT-REG INDEX
F7DF: AA
                             TAX
F7E0: 85 00
                             I,DA
                                   ROL,X
F7E2: 35 01
                             AND
                                   ROH, X
                                              CHECK FOTH BYTES FOR NO SFF
F7E4: 49 FF
                             EOR
                                   #$FF
F7E6: D0 B9
                             BNE
                                   BP1
                                             BRANCH IF NOT MINUS 1
F7E8: 60
                  NOL
                             RTS
F7E9: A2 18
                  RS
                             KGJ
                                   #$18
                                             12*2 FOR R12 AS STK POINTER
```

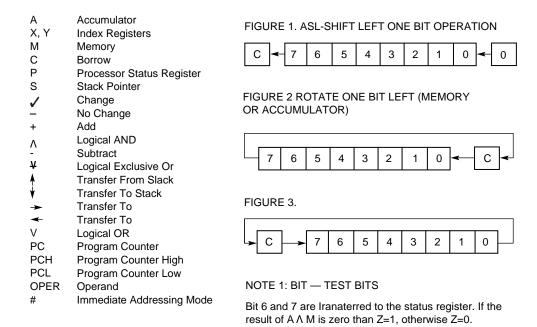
| F7EB: 20 66 F7 F7EE: Al 00 | , , , | DECR STACK POINTER POP HIGH RETURN ADR TO PC |
|-------------------------------|-------------|---|
| F7F0: 85 1P | STA R15F | |
| £7F2: 20 66 F7 | JSR DCR | SAME FOR LOW-ORDER BYTE |
| F7F5: Al 00 | LDA (ROL,X) | |
| F7F7: 85 1E | STA R15L | |
| F7F9: 60 | RTS | |
| F7FA: 4C C7 F6 RTR | JMP RTNZ | |

6502 MICROPROCESSOR INSTRUCTIONS

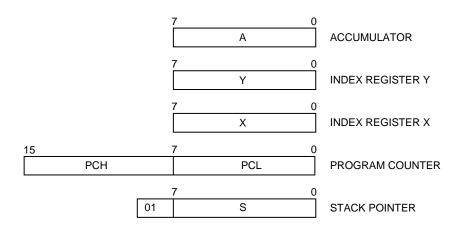
| AOC | Add Memory to Accumulator with | | Load Accumulator with Memory |
|-----|--------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------------|
| | Carry | | Load Index X with Memory |
| AND | "AND" Memory with Accumulator | LDY | Load Index Y with Memory |
| ASL | Shift Left One Bit (Memory or | LSR | Shutt Right one Bit (Memory or |
| | Accumulator) | | Accumulator) |
| BCC | Branch on Carry Clear | NOP | No Operation |
| BCS | Branch on Carry Set | ORA | OR Memory with Accumulator |
| BED | Branch on Result Zero | PHA | Push Accumulator on Stack |
| BIT | Test Bits in Memory with | PHP | Push Processor Status on Stack |
| | Accumulator | PLA | Pull Accumulator from Stack |
| BMI | Branch on Result Minus | PLP | Pull Processor Status from Slack |
| ONE | Branch on Result not Zero | ROL | Rotate One Bit Left (Memory or |
| BPL | Branch on Result Plus | | Accumulator) |
| BRK | Force Break | ROR | Rotate One Bit Right (Memory or |
| BVC | Branch on Overflow Clear | | Accumulator) |
| BVS | Branch on Overflow Set | RTI | Return from Interrupt |
| CLC | Clear Carry Flag | RTS | Return from Subroutine |
| CLD | Clear Decimal Mode | SBC | Subtract Memory from Accumulator |
| CLI | Clear Interrupt Disable Bit | | with Borrow |
| CLV | Clear Overflow Flag | SEC | Set Carry Flag |
| CMP | Compare Memory and Accumulator | SED | Set Decimal Mode |
| CPX | Compare Memory and Index X | SEI | Set Interrupt Disable Status |
| CPY | Compare Memory and Index `I | STA | Store Accumulator in Memory |
| DEC | Decrement Memory by One | STX | Store Index X in Memory |
| DEX | Decrement index X by One | STY | Store Index Y in Memory |
| DEY | Decrement Index Y by One | TAX | Transfer Accumulator to Index X |
| FOR | "Exclusive-Or" Memory with | TAY | Transfer Accumulator to Index Y |
| | Accumulator | TSX | Transfer Stack Pointer to Index X |
| INC | Increment Memory by One | TXA | Transfer Index X to Accumulator |
| INX | Increment Index X by One | TXS | Transfer Index X to Stack Pointer |
| INY | Increment Index `I by One | TYA | Transfer Index Y to Accumulator |
| JMP | Jump to New Location | | |
| JSA | Jump to New Location Saving | | |

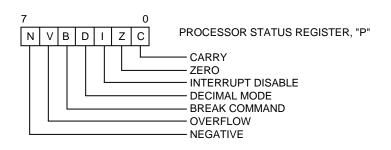
Return Address

THE FOLLOWING NOTATION APPLIES TO THIS SUMMARY:



PROGRAMMING MODEL





INSTRUCTION CODES

| Name (Bescription | Operation | Addressing | Atsembly Language Form | ₹8 8 | No. Byles | "P" Status Reg. N Z C I D V |
|--|-----------------------------------|--|--|------------------|--------------|---|
| ADC Add memory to accumulator with carry | A-M-CA.C | Immediate Zero Page Zero Page, X Absolute Absolute, X Absolute, Y | ADC doer ADC Oper ADC Oper ADC Oper ADC Oper ADC Oper | \$355\$P\$ | 200000 | ^ <i>^</i> ^^ |
| AND "AND" memory with accumulator | AAM A | (indirect; X) (Indirect; Y Indirect; Y Zero Page Zero Pa | AND Goer X AND Oper AND Oper AND Oper X AND Oper X AND Oper X AND Oper X AND Oper X AND Oper X | 288888 288888 | N. | \ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \ |
| ASL Shiff left one bit (Memory or Accumulator) | (See Figure 1) | (Indirect).Y Accumulator Zero Page Absolute.X Absolute.X | AND (Oper), Y ASL A ASL Oper X ASL Oper X ASL Oper X ASL Oper X | E 4888₩ | ~ ~~~~ | >>> |
| BCC Branch on carry clear | Branch on C≈0 | Relative | BCC Oper | 8 | ~ | |
| BCS Branch on carry set | Branch on C=1 | Relative | BCS Oper | 8 | 2 | |
| 8EQ Branch on result zero | Branch on 2*1 | Retative | 8EQ Oper | 8 | 2 | : |
| BIT Fest bits in memory with accumulator | A A M. M7 - N. M6 - V | L | BIT* Oper BIT* Oper | 28 | ~ ~ | M ₇ √M ₆ |
| BMI Branch on result minus | Branch on N=1 | Relative | BMI Oper | 8 | 2 | |
| BNE Branch on result not zero | Branch on Z=0 | Relative | BNE Oper | 8 | 2 | |
| BPL Branch on result plus | Branch on N=0 | Relative | BPL oper | 9 | 2 | 1 |
| BRK Force Break | Forced Interrupt PC+2 + P + | Implied | 8PK* | 8 | 4 - | |
| BVC Branch on overflow clear | Branch on V=0 | Relative | BVC Oper | 8 | 2 | , |

| Name of the state | Operation | Addressing | Ascembly Language | 출음 | ğ | "P" Status Reg. |
|---|---------------|---|---|---------|----------|-----------------|
| Description | | #ode | Fg | Code | E S | A C I D Z N |
| BVS | | | | | | |
| Branch on overflow set | Branch on V≖1 | Relative | BVS Oper | 2 | 7 | : |
| 350 | | | | | <u> </u> | |
| Clear carry flag | 0 C | Implied | CLC | ∞ | - | 0 |
| CLB | | | | | | |
| Clear decimal mode | 0-0 | Implied | CLD | D9 | 1 | |
| פרו | I — 0 | implied | כרו | 5% | 1 | -0 |
| CLV | | | | | | |
| Clear overflow flag |) 1 | Implied | CLV | 88 | - | 0 |
| CMP | | | | | | |
| Compare memory and accumulator | ₩ - ¥ | Immediate Zero Page, X Absolute Absolute, X Absolute, Y (Indirect, X) | CMP Moper CMP Oper CMP Oper CMP Oper CMP Oper, CMP (Oper,Y CMP (Oper,Y) | 8888825 | ~~~~~~ | ·/// |
| CPX | | | | | | |
| Compare memory and index X | ₩ - × | Immediate Zero Page Absolute | CPX #Oper CPX Oper CPX Oper | 823 | 3 | /^/ |
| CPY | | | | | | |
| Compare memory and index Y | ¥ - | Immediate Zero Page Absolute | CPY #Oper CPY Oper CPY Oper | ខនខ | 220 | /// |
| 960 | | | | | | |
| Decrement memory by one | X + X | Zero Page Zero Page.X Absolute Absolute,X | DEC Oper DEC Oper X DEC Oper X DEC Oper X | ೮೭೮೭ | 0000 | |
| DEX | | | | | | |
| Decrement index X by one | x + 1 - x | Implied | DEX | క | - | · · · · ^/ |
| DEY | | | | | | |
| Decrement index Y by one | Y - 1 - Y | Implied | DEY | 28 | - | ~~~~ / ^ |

INSTRUCTION CODES

| | l ! | | ·· | ORA ARA | accum | | | | # 1 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 | on sta | dHd. | on sta | PLA Pull ac | trom \$ | | Tom S | AUL | (memo | · | ROR | Rotate | · | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------|---|----------------------------|------------|--|----|--------------------------|-----|---|----------|----------------------|--------|--|---------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|------------|------------------|-----|------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|------------------------|-------------|
| "P" Status Reg. N Z C I D V | | 3 | | | | | // | | // | | | | : | | ·>> | | | | | >> | | | ^ | |
| No. Bytes | | ~~~~ | m 01 | 7 | ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ | | - | | - | | າຕ | | en | | ~~ | ~ ∾ | m m | ~~ | | ~ ~ | 1 01 00 | | ~ ~ | ~ ~ |
| 5 6 6 5 E | <u> </u> | ୫ ୫%୫% | හු ද | 5 | ደ ደጠଳ | | 8 | | జ | ¥ | နွေ | | ឧ | | A5 | £ & | 88 | 8 2 8 | | A2 | A Be | # | 8 8 | 4 |
| Language Form | | EOR *Oper EOR Oper EOR Oper,X EOR Oper | EOR Oper Y EOR (Oper X) | - 1 | INC Oper INC Oper.X INC Oper INC Oper.X | | X | | INY | IND Oper | JMP (Oper) | | JSA Oper | | LDA #Oper LDA Oper | LDA Oper.X | | | | LDX #Oper | LDX Oper.Y | • | LDY #Oper | |
| Addressing | | Immediate Zero Page Zero Page,X Absolute Absolute,X | Absolute.Y (Indirect.X) | indirect). | Zero Page Zero Page,X Absolute Absolute.X | | Implied | | implied | Absolute | Indirect | | Absolute | | Immediate Zero Page | Zero Page.X Absolute | Absolute.X | (Indirect X) | | Immediale Zero Pane | Zero Page.Y Absolute | Absolute, Y | Immediate Zero Page | Zero Page.X |
| Operation | | A V M A | | | ∑ † ∵ | | × + 1 + × | | Y - 1 + Y | 130 v | (PC+2) + PCH | | PC+2+ (PC+1) + PCL (PC+2) + PCH | | ¥ ₩ | | | | | X+ M | | į | } † ≅ | |
| Name Description | E | "Exclusive-Or" memory with accumulator | | SKC. | Increment memory by one | XX | Increment index X by one | ÀN. | Increment index Y by one | | Jump to new tocation | JSB | Jump to new location saving return address | | Load accumulator with memory | | | | LDX | Load index X | | | Load index Y | |

| Name Description | Operation | Addressing | Language Form | 8 | Byles | "P" Status Reg. N Z C I D V |
|---|----------------|---|---|-------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| LSR | | | | | | |
| Shift right one bit (memory or accumulator) | (See Figure t) | Accumulator Zero Page Zero Page,X Absolute Absolute,X | LSR Oper LSR Oper LSR OperX LSR Oper | \$ & \$2 # # | -2000 | >>0 |
| PON | | | | | | |
| No operation | No Operation | Implied | NOP | చ | - | |
| ORA | | | | | | |
| "OR" memory with accumulator | A V M A | immediate Zero Page Zero Page,X Absolute | ORA #Oper ORA Oper ORA Oper.X ORA Oper | 8888 | 2000 | /^/ |
| | | Absolute,X Absolute,Y (Indirect,X) (Indirect),Y | | 5521 | ~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~ | |
| PHA | <u> </u> | | | | | |
| Push accumulator on stack | A + | Implied | РНА | 8 | - | |
| РНР | | | | | | |
| Push processor status on stack | - | Implied | d H d | 8 | | - |
| PLA | | <u> </u> | | | | |
| Pull accumulator from stack | + 4 | Implied | PLA | 8 | - | >> |
| PLP | | | | | | |
| Pull processor status from stack | | Implied | d'lé | 82 | - | From Stack |
| ROL | | | | | | |
| Rotate one bit left (memory or accumulator) | (See Figure 2) | Accumulator Zero Page Zero Page, X Absolute | ROL Oper ROL Oper X ROL Oper X | 2888 | -0000 | ^^^ |
| ROR | | | | ş | , | ļ |
| Rotate one bil right (memory or accumulator) | (See Figure 3) | Accumulator Zero Page | ROR A ROR Oper | \$8 | - 2 | /// |
| | | Zero Page.X Absolute | ROR Oper X ROR Oper | æ | ~ ~ | |

INSTRUCTION CODES

| "P" Status Reg. M Z C I B V | From Stack | | ·>>>> | 1 | -1 | 1 | | . | | ^^ | ^/^ | ^^ |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|---|-----------------------|-------------------------|--|--|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| No. Bytes | ı | - | 00000000000000000000000000000000000000 | 1 | , , | | 0000000 | 446 | 2 2 3 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| HEX OP Code | 40 | | ###################################### | 38 | F8 | 82 | 888882 | 88# | 2 2.2.8 | A A | 48 | 8.4 |
| Assembly Language Form | RTI | HTS | SBC #0per SBC 0per X SBC 0per X SBC 0per X SBC 0per X SBC (0per X) SBC (0per X) | SEC | OBS | 138 | STA Oper STA Oper,X STA Oper,X STA Oper,Y STA Oper,Y STA (Oper,X) | STX Oper STX Oper,Y STX Oper | STY Oper STY Oper,X STY Oper | TAX | TAY | TSX |
| Addressing Mode | Implied | PC Implied | Immediate Zero Page.X Absolute Absolute.X Absolute.X (Indirect.X) | lmplied | Implied | palled | Zero Page Zero Page.X Absolute Absolute.X Absolute.Y (Indirect.X) | Zero Page Zero Page.Y Absolute | Zero Page Zero Page,X Absolute | hmplied | Implied | Implied |
| Operation | P+PC+ | PC+, PC+1 PC | A - A - A - A - A - A - A - A - A - A - | 1 + C | 1+0 | Ŧ | X | ₩ + × | ₩ + } | A X | A + Y | x + s |
| Name Description | RETURN FROM INTERFURT | RTS Return from subroutine | Subtract memory from accumulator with borrow | SEC Set carry flag | SED Set decimal mode | SEI Set interrupt disable status | Store accumulator in memory | Store index X in memory | Store index Y in memory | TAX Transfer accumulator to index X | TAY Transfer accumulator to index Y | TSX Transfer stack pointer to index X |

| Name Description | Operation | Addressing | Assembly Language Form | 를 무 등 중 | Byles | No. "P" Status Reg. Bytes N 2 C i D V |
|---|-------------------|------------|------------------------------|--------------------|-------|--|
| TXA Transfer index X to accumulator | ۷ + × | Implięd | TXA | & & | - | |
| TXS Transfer Index X to stack pointer | \$ + × | Implied | TXS | ₹ | - | |
| TYA Transfer index Y to accumulator | ∀ — ∀ | Implied | TYA | * | | ^^ |

HEX OPERATION CODES

| 00 — BRK | 2F — NOP | SE —I SB — Absolute X | 80 — STA — Absolute | 84 — I DY — Zero Bade X | 80N — 80 |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| | 30 — BM! | SF — NOP | - STX - | | DC —MOP |
| 02 — NOP | 31 — AND — (Indirect), V | 60 — RTS | NOP | B6 — LOX — Zero Page, Y | DO —C CMP — Absolute X |
| 03 — NOR | 32 — NOP | 61 — ADC — 'Indirect, X) | 90 — BCC | 87 — NOP | DE — DEC — Absolute, X |
| 04 — NOR | 33 — NOP | 62 — NOR | 91 — STA — (Indirect), Y | B8—CLV | OF — NOP |
| 05 — ORA — Zero Page | 34 — NOP | 63 — NOP | 92 — NOP | 89 — LDA — Absolute. Y | E0 — CPX — Immediate |
| 06 — ASL — Zero Page | 35 — AND — Zero Page, X | 64 — NOR | 93 — NOR | BA — TSX | El — SBC — (Indirect, X) |
| 07 — NOP | 36 — ROL — Zero Page. X | 65 — ADC — Zero Page | 94 — STY — Zero Page. X | BB — NOP | E2 — NOP |
| 08 — PHP | 37 — NOP | 66 — ROR — Zero Page | 95 — STA — Zero Page, X | BC — LDY — Absolute. X | E3 — NOP |
| 09 — ORA — Immediate | 38 — SEC | 67 — NOP | 96 — STX — Zero Page, Y | BD — LDA — Absolute, X | E4 — CPX — Zero Page |
| OA — ASL — Accumulator | 39 — AND — Absolute, Y | 68 — PLA | 97 — NOP | BE — LOX — Absolute, Y | E5 — SBC —Zero Page |
| OB — NOP | 3A — NOP | 69 — ADC — Immediate | 98 — TVA | BF — NOP | E6 — INC—Zero Page |
| OC — NOP | 3B — NOP | 6A — ROR — Accumulator | 99 — STA — Absolute, Y | CO — CPY — Immediate | E7 — NOP |
| OD — ORA — Absolute | 3C — NOP | 6B — NOP | 9A — TXS | C1 — CMP — (Indirect, X) | EB — INX |
| OE ASL Absolute | 3D — AND — Absolute, X | 6C — JMP — Indirect | 9B — MOP | C2-NOP | E9 — SBC — Immediate |
| OF — NOP | 3E — ROL — Absolute, X | 6D — ADC — Absolute | 9C — NOP | C3 — NOP | EA — NOP |
| 10 — BPL | 3F — NOP | 6E — ROR — Absolute | 9D — STA — Absolute, X | C4 — CPY — Zero Page | EB — NOP |
| 11 — ORA — (Indirect), Y | 40 — RTI | 6F — NOP | 9E — NOP | C5 — CMP — Zero Page | EC — CPX — Absolute |
| 12 — NOP | 41 — EOR — (Indirect. X) | 70 — BVS | 9F — NOP | C6 — DEC — Zero Page | ED — SBC — Absolute |
| 13 — NOP | 42 — NOP | 71 — ADC — (Indirect), Y | AO — LDY — Immediate | C7 — NOP | EE — INC — Absolute |
| 14 — NOR | 43 — NOP | 72 — NOP | AI — LDA —(Indirect, XI | C8 — INY | EE — NOP |
| 15 — ORA — Zero Page, X | 44 — NOR | 73 — MOP | A2 —LOX — Immediate | C9 — CMP — Immediate | FO — BM |
| 16 — ASL — Zero Page. X | 45 — EOR — Zero Page | 74 — NOP | A3 — NOR | CA — DEX | F1 — SBC — (Indirect), Y |
| 17 — NOR | 46 — LSR — Zero Page | 75 — ADC — Zero Page, X | A4 — LDY — Zero Page | CB —MOP | F2 — NOP |
| 18 — CLC | 47 — NOP | 76 — ROR — Zero Page. X | AS — LDA — Zero Page | CC —CPY — Absolute | F3 — NOR |
| 19 — ORA — Absolute, Y | 48 — PHA | 77 — NOP | A6 — LDX — Zero Page | CD —CMP — Absolute | F4 — NOP |
| IA — NOR | 49 — EOR — Immediate | 78 — SEI | AI — NOP | CE — DEC DEC — Absolute | F5 — SBC — Zero Page, X |
| 1B — NOP | 4A — LSR — Accumulator | 79 — ADC — Absolute, Y | A8 — TAY | CF — NOP | F6 — INC — Zero Page. X |
| 1C —NOR | 4B —NOR | 7A — NOP | A9 — LDA — Immediate | DO — BNE | F7 — NOP |
| 10 — ORA — Absolute, X | 4C — JMP — Absolute | 7B — NOP | AA — TAX | D1 — CMP — (Indirect), V | F8 — SED |
| 1E — ASL — Absolute. X | 4D — EOR — Absolute | 7C — NOP | AB — NOP | D2 — NOP | F9 — SBC — Absolute. Y |
| 1F — NOP | 4E — LSR — Absolute | 7D — ADC — Absolute, X NOP | AC —LDY — Absolute | D3 — NOR | FA — NOP |
| 20 — JSR | 4F —MOP | 7E — 808 — Absolute, X NOP | AD —Absolute | D4 — NOP | FB — NOP |
| 21 — AND —(Indirect, X) | 50 — BVC | 7F — NOP | AE — LDX — Absolute | 05 — CMP — Zero Page. X | FC — NOP |
| 22 — NOR | 51 — EOR (Indirect), Y | 80 — NOR | AF —NOR | D6 — DEC — Zero Page, X | FD — SBC — Absolute. X |
| 23 — NOP | 52 — NOP | 81 — STA — (Indirect, Xi | BO — BCS | 07 —NOR | FE — INC — Absolute, X |
| 24 — BIT — Zero Page | 53 — NOP | 82 — NOP | 81 — LDA — (Indirect), Y | 08 — CLD | FF — NOP |
| 25 — AND — Zero Page | 54 — NOP | 83 — NOP | B2 — NOP | D9 —CMP — Absolute. Y | |
| 26 — ROL — Zero Page | 55 — EOR — Zero Page, X | 84 —STY — Zero Page | B3 — NOP | DA — NOP | |
| 27 — NOP | 56 — LSR — Zero Page, X | 85 — STA — Zero Page | | | |
| 28 — PLP | 57 — NOP | 86 — STX — Zero Page | | | |
| 29 — AND — Immediate | 58 — CLI | 87 — NOP | | | |
| 2A — ROL — Accumulator | 59 — FOR Absolute, Y | 88 — DEY | | | |
| 2B — NOP | 5A — NOP | 89 — NOP | | | |
| 2C — BIT — Absolute | 5B — NOP | 8A — TXA | | | |
| 2D — AND — Absolute | 5C — NOP | 88 — NOP | | | |
| 2E — ROL — Absolute | 50 — EOR — Absolute, X | 8C — STY — Absolute | | | |

APPLE II HARDWARE

- 1. Getting Started with Your APPLE II Board
- 2. APPLE II Switching Power Supply
- 3. Interfacing with the Home TV
- 4. Simple Serial Output
- Interfacing the APPLE —
 Signals, Loading, Pin Connections
- Memory —Options, Expansion, Map, Address
- 7. System Timing
- 8. Schematics

GETTING STARTED WITH YOUR APPLE II BOARD

INTRODUCTION

ITEMS YOU WILL NEED:

Your APPLE II board comes completely assembled and thoroughly tested. You should have received the following:

- a. 1 ea. APPLE II P.C. Board complete with specified RAM memory.
- b. lea. d.c. power connector with cable.
- c. lea. 2" speaker with cable.
- d. lea. Preliminary Manual
- e. 1 ea. Demonstration cassette tapes. (For 4K: 1 cassette (2 programs); 16K or greater: 3 cassettes.
- f. 2 ea. 16 pin headers plugged into locations A7 and J14

In addition you will need:

- g. A color TV set (or B & W) equipped with a direct video input connector for best performance or a commercially available RF modulator such as a "Pixi-verter" the Higher channel (7-13) modulators generally provide better system performance than lower channel modulators (2-6).
- h. The following power supplies (NOTE: current ratings do not include any capacity for peripheral boards.):
 - 1. +12 Volts with the following current capacity!
 - a. For 4K or 16K systems 350mA.
 - b. For 8K, 20K or 32K 550mA.
 - c. For 12K, 24K, 36K or 48K 850mA.
 - 2. +5 Volts at 1.6 amps
 - 3. -5 Volts at WmA.
 - 4. OPTIONAL: If -12 Volts is required by your keyboard. (If using an APPLE II supplied keyboard, you will need -12V at 50mA.)

i. An audio cassette recorder such as a Panasonic model RQ-309 DS which is used to load and save programs.

An ASCII encoded keyboard equipped with a "reset" switch.

k. Cable for the following:

- 1. Keyboard to APPLE II P.C.B.
- 2. Video out 75 ohm cable to TV or modulator
- 3. Cassette to APPLE II P.C.B. (1 or 2)

Optionally you may desire:

- Game paddles or pots with cables to APPLE II Game I/O connector. (Several demo programs use PDL(0) and "Pong" also uses PDL(1).
- m. Case to hold all the above

Final Assembly Steps

- 1. Using detailed information on pin functions in hardware section of manual, connect power supplies to d.c. cable assembly. Use both ground wires to miminize resistance. With cable assembly disconnected from APPLE II mother board, turn on power supplies and verify voltages on connector pins. Improper supply connections such as reverse polarity can severely damage your APPLE II.
- 2. Connect keyboard to APPLE II by unplugging leader in location A7 and wiring keyboard cable to it, then plug back into APPLE II P.C.B.
- 3. Plug in speaker cable.
- 4. Optionally connect one or two game paddles using leader supplied in socket located at J14.
- 5. Connect video cable.
- 6. Connect cable from cassette monitor output to APPLE II cassette input.
- 7. Check to see that APPLE II board is not contacting any conducting surface.
- 8. With power supplies turned off, plug in power connector to mother board then recheck all cableing.

POWER UP

- 1. Turn power on. If power supplies overload, immediately turn off and recheck power cable wiring. Verify operating supply voltages are within +3% of nominal value.
- 2. You should now have random video display. If not check video level pot on mother board, full clockwise is maximum video output. Also check video cables for opens and shorts. Check modulator if you are using one.
- 3. Press reset button. Speaker should beep and a "*" prompt character with a blinking cursor should appear in lower left on screen.
- 4. Press "esc" button, release and type a "(0" (shift-P) to clear screen.. You may now try "Monitor" commands if you wish. See details in "Ionitor" software section.

RUNNING BASIC

- Turn power on; press reset button; type "control B" and press return button. A ">" prompt character should appear on screen indicating that you are now in BASIC.
- 2. Load one of the supplied demonstration cassettes into recorder. Set recorder level to approximately 5 and start recorder. Type "LOAD" and return. First beep indicates that APPLE II has found beginning of program; second indicates end of program followed by ">" character on screen. If error occurs on loading, try a different demo tape or try changing cassette volume level.
- Type RUN and carriage return to execute demonstration program. Listings of these are included in the last section of this manual.

THE APPLE II SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY

Switching power supplies generally have both advantages and peculiarities not generally found in conventional power supplies. The Apple II user is urged to review this section.

Your Apple II is equipped with an AC line voltage filter and a three wire AC line cord. It is important to make sure that the third wine is returned to earth ground. Use a continuity checker or ohmmeter to ensure that the third wire is actually returned to earth. Continuity should be checked for between the power supply case and an available water pipe for example. The line filter, which is of a type approved by domestic (U.L. CSA) and international (VDE) agencies must be returned to earth to function properly and to avoid potential shock hazards.

The APPLE II power supply is of the "flyback" switching type. In this system, the AC line is rectified directly, "chopped up" by a high frequency oscillator and coupled through a small transformer to the diodes, filters, etc., and results in four low voltage DC supplies to run APPLE II. The transformer isolates the DC supplies from the line and is provided with several shields to prevent "hash" from being coupled into the logic or peripherals. In the "flyback" system, the energy transferred through from the AC line side to DC supply side is stored in the transformer's inductance on one-half of the operating cycle, then transferred to the output filter capacitors on the second half of the operating cycle. Similar systems are used in TV sets to provide horizontal deflection and the high voltages to run the CRT.

Regulation of the DC voltages is accomplished by controlling the frequency at which the converter operates; the greater the output power needed, the lower the frequency of the converter. If the converter is overloaded, the operating frequency will drop into the audible range with squeels and squawks warning the user that something is wrong.

All DC outputs are regulated at the same time and one of the four outputs (the +5 volt supply) is compared to a reference voltage with the difference error fed to a feedback loop to assist the oscillator in running at the needed frequency. Since all DC outputs are regulated together, their voltages will reflect to some extent unequal loadings.

For example; if the +5 supply is loaded very heavily, then all other supply voltages will increase in voltage slightly; conversely, very light loading on the +5 supply and heavy loading on the +12 supply will cause both it and the others to sag lightly. If precision reference voltages are needed for peripheral applications, they should be provided for in the peripheral design.

In general, the APPLE II design is conservative with respect to component ratings and operating termperatures. An over-voltage crowbar shutdown system and an auxilliary control feedback loop are provided to ensure that even very unlikely failure modes will not cause damage to the APPLE II computer system. The over-voltage protection references to the DC output voltages only. The AC line voltage input must be within the specified limits, i.e., 107V to 132V.

Under no circumstances, should more than 140 VAC be applied to the input of the power supply. Permanent damage will result.

Since the output voltages are controlled by changing the operating frequency of the converter, and since that frequency has an upper limit determined by the switching speed of power transistors, there then must be a minimum load on the supply; the Apple II board with minimum memory (4K) is well above that minimum load. However, with the board disconnected, there is no load on the supply, and the internal over-voltage protection circuitry causes the supply to turn off. A 9 watt load distributed roughly 50-50 between the +5 and +12 supply is the nominal minimum load.

Nominal load current ratios are: The +12V supply load is $\frac{1}{10}$ that of the +5V. The -5V supply load is $\frac{1}{10}$ that of the +5V. The -12V supply load is $\frac{1}{10}$, that of the +5V.

The supply voltages are $+5.0 \pm 0.15$ volts, $+11.8 \pm 0.5$ volts, $-12.0 \pm 1V$, -5.2 ± 0.5 volts. The tolerances are greatly reduced when the loads are close to nominal.

The Apple II power supply will power the Apple II board and all present and forthcoming plug-in cards, we recommend the use of low power TTL, CMOS, etc. so that the total power drawn is within the thermal limits of the entire system. In particular, the user should keep the total power drawn by any one card to less than 1.5 watts, and the total current drawn by all the cards together within the following limits:

+ 12V - use no more than 250 mA + 5V - use no more than 500 mA - 5V - use no more than 200 mA - 12V - use no more than 200 mA

The power supply is allowed to run indefinetly under short circuit or open circuit conditions.

CAUTION: There are dangerous high voltages inside the power supply case. Much of the internal circuitry is NOT isolated from the power line, and special equipment is needed for service. NO REPAIR BY THE USER IS ALLOWED.

NOTES ON INTERFACING WITH THE HOME TV

Accessories are available to aid the user in connecting the Apple II system to a home color TV with a minimum of trouble. These units are called "RF Modulators" and they generate a radio frequency signal corresponding to the carrier of one or two of the lower VHF television bands; 61.25 MHz (channel 3) or 67.25 MHz (channel 4). This RF signal is then modulated with the composite video signal generated by the Apple II.

Users report success with the following RF modulators:

the "PixieVerter" (a kit) ATV Research 13th and Broadway Dakota City, Nebraska 68731

the "TV-1" (a kit) UHF Associates 6037 Haviland Ave. Whittier, CA 90601

the "Sup-r-Mod" by (assembled & tested)
M&R Enterprises
P.O. Box 1011
Sunnyvale, CA94088

the RF Modulator (a P.C. board) Electronics Systems P.O. Box 212 Burlingame, CA 94010

Most of the above are available through local computer stores.

The Apple II owner who wishes to use one of these RF Modulators should read the following notes carefully.

All these modulators have a free running transistor oscillator. The M&R Enterprises unit is pre-tuned to Channel 4. The PixieVerter and the TV-1 have tuning by means of a jumper on the P.C. board and a small trimmer capacitor. All these units have a residual FM which may cause trouble if the TV set in use has a IF pass band with excessive ripple. The unit from M&R has the least residual FM.

All the units except the M&R unit are kits to be built and tuned by the customer. All the kits are incomplete to some extent. The unit from Electronics Systems is just a printed circuit board with assembly instructions. The kits from UHF Associates and ATV do not have an RF cable or a shielded box or a balun transformer, or an antenna switch. The M&R unit is complete.

Some cautions are in order. The Apple II, by virtue of its color graphics capability, operates the TV set in a linear mode rather than the 100% contrast mode satisfactory for displaying text. For this reason, radio frequency interference (RFI) generated by a computer (or peripherals) will beat with the

carrier of the RF modulator to produce faint spurious background patterns (called "worms") This RFI "trash" must be of quite a low level if worms are to be prevented. In fact, these spurious beats must be 40 to 50db below the signal level to reduce worms to an acceptable level. When it is remembered that only 2 to 6 mV (across 300Ω , is presented to the VHF input of the TV set, then stray RFI getting into the TV must be less than 500µV to obtain a clean picture. Therefore we recommend that a good, co-ax cable be used to carry the signal from any modulator to the TV set, such as RG/59u (with copper shield). Belden #8241 or an equivalent miniature type such as Belden #8218. We also recommend that the RF modulator been closed in a tight metal box (an unpainted die cast aluminum box such as Pomona #2428). Even with these precautions, some trouble may be encountered with worms, and can be greatly helped by threading the coax cable connecting the modulator to the TV set repeatedly through a Ferrite toroid core Apple Computer supplies these cores in a kit:along with a 4 circuit connector/cable assembly to match the auxilliary video connector found on the Apple II board. This kit has order number A2MØ1ØX. The M&R "Sup-r-Mod is supplied with a coax cable and toroids.

Any computer containing fast switching logic and high frequency clocks will radiate some 'radio frequency energy. Apple II is equipped with a good line filter and many other precautions have been taken to minimize radiated energy. The user is urged not to connect "antennas" to this computer; wires strung about carrying clocks and/data will act as antennas, and subsequent radiated energy may prove to be a nuisance.

Another caution concerns possible long term effects on the TV picture tube. Most home TV sets have "Brightness" and "Contrast" controls with a very wide range of adjustment. When an un-changing picture is displayed with high brightness for a long period ,a faint discoloration of the TV CRT may occur as an inverse pattern observable with the TV set turned off. This condition may be avoided by keeping the "Brightness" turned down slightly and "Contrast" moderate.

A SIMPLE SERIAL OUTPUT

The Apple II is equipped with a 16 pin DIP socket most frequently used to connect potentiometers, switches, etc. to the computer for paddle control and other game applications. This socket, located at J-14, has outputs available as well. With an appropriate machine language program, these output lines may be used to serialize data in a format suitable for a teletype. A suitable interface circuit must be built since the outputs are merely LSTTL and won't run a teletype without help. Several interface circuits are discussed below and the user may pick the one best suited to his needs.

The ASR - 33 Teletype

The ASR - 33 Teletype of recent vintage has a transistor circuit to drive its solenoids. This circuit is quite easy to interface to, since it is provided with its own power supply. (Figure 1a) It can be set up for a 20mA current loop and interfaced as follows (whether or not the teletype is strapped for full duplex or half duplex operation):

- a) The yellow wire and purple wire should both go to terminal 9 of Terminal Strip X. If the purple wire is going to terminal 8, then remove it and relocate it at terminal 9. This is necessary to change from the 60mA current loop to the 20mA current loop.
- b) Above Terminal Strip X is a connector socket identified as "2". Pin 8 is the input line + or high; Pin 7 is the input line or low. This connector mates with a Molex receptacle model 1375 #03-09-2151 or #03-09-2153. Recommended terminals are Molex #02-09-2136. An alternate connection method is via spade lugs to Terminal Strip X, terminal 7 (the + input line) and 6 (the input line).
- c) The following circuit can be built on a 16 pin DIP component carrier and then plugged into the Apple's 16 pin socket found at J-14: (The junction of the 3.3k resistor and the transistor base lead is floating). Pins 16 and 9 are used as tie points as they are unconnected on the Apple board. (Figure 1a).

The "RS - 232 Interface"

For this interface to be legitimate, it is necessary to twice invert the signal appearing at J-14 pin 15 and have it swing more than 5 volts both above and below ground. The following circuit does that but requires that both +12 and -12 supplies be used. (Figure 2) Snipping off pins on the DIP-component carrier will allow the spare terminals to be used for tie points. The output ground connects to pin 7 of the DB-25 connector. The signal output connects to pin 3 of the DB-25 connector. The "protective" ground wire normally found on pin 1 of the DB-25 connector may be connected to the Apple's base plate if desired. Placing a #4 lug under one of the four power supply mounting screws is perhaps the simplest method. The +12 volt supply is easily found on the auxiliary Video connector (see Figure S-11 or Figure 7 of the manual). The -12 volt supply may be found at pin 33 of the peripheral connectors (see Figure 4) or at the power supply connector (see Figure 5 of the manual).

A Serial Out Machine Center Language Program

Once the appropriate circuit has been selected and constructed a machine language program is needed to drive the circuit. Figure 3 lists such a teletype output machine language routine. It can be used in conjunction with an Integer BASIC program that doesn't require page \$300 hex of memory. This program resides in memory from \$370 to \$3E9. Columns three and four of the listing show the op-code used. To enter this program into the Apple II the following procedure is followed:

Entering Machine Language Program

- 1. Power up Apple II
- 2. Depress and release the "RESET" key. An asterick and flashing cursor should appear on the left hand side of the screen below the random text matrix.
- 3. Now type in the data from columns one, two and three for each line from \$370 to 03E9. For example, type in "370: A9 82" and then depress and release the "RETURN" key. Then repeat this procedure for the data at \$372 and on until you complete entering the program.

Executing this Program

1. From BASIC a CALL 880 (\$370) will start the execution of this program. It will use the teletype or suitable 80 column printer as the primary output device.

- 2. PR#Ø will inactivate the printer transfering control back to the Video monitor as the primary output device.
- 3. In Monitor mode \$3700 activates the printer and hitting the "RESET" key exits the program.

Saving the Machine Language Program

After the machine language program has been entered and checked for accuracy it should, for convenience, be saved on tape - that is unless you prefer to enter it by keyboard every time you want to use it.

The way it is saved is as follows:

- 1. Insert a blank program cassette into the tape recorder and rewind it.
- 2. Hit the "RESET" key. The system should move into Monitor mode. An asterick "*" and flashing cursor should appear on the left-hand side of the screen.
- 3. Type in "370.03E9W 370.03E9W".
- 4. Start the tape recorder in record mode and depress the "RETURN" key.
- 5. When the program has been written to tape, the asterick and flashing cursor will reappear.

The Program

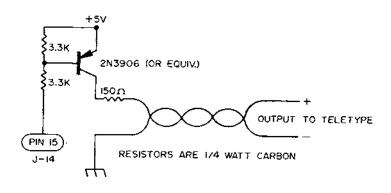
After entering, checking and saving the program perform the following procedure to get a feeling of how the program is used:

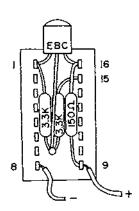
- 1. B^C (control B) into BASIC
- 2. Turn the teletype (printer on)
- 3. Type in the following
 10 CALL 880
 15 PRINT "ABCD...XYZ01123456789"
 20 PR#0
 25 END
- 4. Type in RUN and hit the "RETURN" key. The text in line 15 should be printed on the teletype and control is returned to the keyboard and Video monitor

Line 10 activates the teletype machine routine and all "PRINT" statements following it will be printed to the teletype until a PR#0 statement is encountered. Then the text in line 15 will appear on the teletype's output. Line 20 deactivates the printer and the program ends on line 25.

Conclusion

With the circuits and machine language program described in this paper the user may develop a relatively simple serial output interface to an ASR-3 or RS-232 compatible printers. This circuit can be activated through BASIC or monitor modes. And is a valuable addition to any users program library.





(a) (b) FIGURE 1 ASR-33

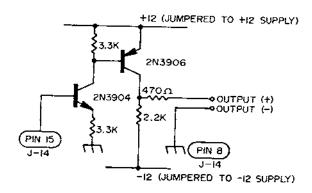


FIGURE 2 RS-232

TELETYPE DRIVER ROUTINES

3:42 P.M., 11/18/1977

```
TITLE TELETYPE DRIVER ROUTINES'
                1
                2
                3
                4
                         TTYDRIVER:
                5
                      TELETYPE OUTPUT
                6
                       ROUTINE FOR 72
                7
                      COLUMN PRINT WITH
                8
                      BASIC LIST
                9
                    ×
                10
                    * COPYRIGHT 1977 BY:
                11
                   * APPLE COMPUTER INC.
                12
                   *
                        11/18/77
                13
                14
                    *
                        R. WIGGINTON
                15
                        S. WOZNIAK
                16
                17
                    ;FOR APPLE-II
                18 WNDWDTH EQU $21
                                          ; CURSOR HORIZ.
                          EQU $24
                19 CH
                20 CSWL
                           EQU $36
                                           ; CHAR. OUT SWITCH
                21 YSAVE EQU
                                $778
                22 COLCNT EQU
                                $7F8
                                           ; COLUMN COUNT LOC.
                23 MARK
                            EQU
                                $C058
                24 SPACE EQU $CO59
                25 WAIT
                            EQU $FCA8
                            ORG $370
                26
***WARNING: OPERAND OVERFLOW IN LINE 27
            27 TTINIT: LDA
                                #TTOUT
0370: A9 82
                                CSWL
                                            ; POINT TO TTY ROUTINES
                            STA
0372: 85 36
               28
                            LDA #TTOUT/256; HIGH BYTE
0374: A9 03
               29
0376: 85 37
                           STA CSWL+1
                30
0378: A9 48
                           LDA #72
                                           ; SET WINDOW WIDTH
                31
                                WNDWDTH
                                           ; TO NUMBER COLUMNS ONT
037A: 85 21
                            STA
                32
                                СН
                            LDA
037C: A5 24
               33
037E: 8D F8
                            STA COLCNT
                                          ; WHERE WE ARE NOW.
                34
                            RTS
0381: 60
                35
                36 TTOUT: PHA
                                           ; SAVE TWICE
0382: 48
                                           ON STACK.
0383: 48
                            PHA
                37
                38 TTOUT2: LDA COLCNT
                                           ; CHECK FOR A TAB.
0384: AD F8
                            CMP
                                CH
0387: C5 24
                39
                                           ; RESTORE OUTPUT CHAR.
                            PLA
0389: 68
                40
                            BCS
                                          ; IF C SET, NO TAB
                                TESTCTRL
038A: BO 03
                41
038C: 48
                            PHA
                42
                                           ; PRINT A SPACE.
                            LDA
                                #$AO
038D: A9 A0
                43
                44 TESTCTRL:BIT
                                RTS1
                                           ;TRICK TO DETERMINE
038F: 2C CO
0392: FO 03
                            BEQ PRNTIT
                                           ; IF CONTROL CHAR.
                45
                            INC COLCNT
                                           ; IF NOT, ADD ONE TO CM
0394: EE F8
                46
                47 PRNTIT: JSR DOCHAR
                                           ; PRINT THE CHAR ON TTY
0397: 20 C1
                                           ; RESTORE CHAR
                            PLA
039A: 68
                48
                                TTOUT2
                                           ; AND PUT BACK ON STAC
0393: 48
                49
                            PHA
                                           ; DO MORE SPACES FOR TA
                            BCC
                                #$OD
039C: 90 E6
                50
                            FOR A
                                            ; CHECK FOR CAR RET.
039E: 49 OD
                51
                                           ;ELIM PARITY
03A0: OA
                            ASL FINISH
                52
                                           ; IF NOT CR, DONE.
                            BNE
03A1: DO OD
                53
```

TELETYPE DRIVER ROUTINES

| | | | IEPETILE DU | TARVL | TOUTINES | |
|----------|------------|------|-------------|-------|----------------|--------------------------|
| 3:42 P.N | M., 11/13/ | 1977 | | | | PAGE: 2 |
| 03A3: | 8D F8 07 | 54 | | STA | COLCNT | ; CLEAR COLUMN COUNT |
| 03A6: | A9 8A | 55 | | LDA | #38A | ; NOW DO LINE FEED |
| 03A8: | 20 C1 03 | 56 | | JSR | DOCHAR | |
| 03AB: | A9 58 | 57 | | LDA | #153 | |
| 03AD: | 20 A8 FC | 58 | | JSR | 7AIT | ;200MSEC DELAY FOR LIB |
| 0330: | AD F8 07 | 59 | FINISH: | LDA | COLCNT | ; CHECK IF IN MARGIN |
| 0333: | F0 08 | 60 | L'INTOIL. | 3E0 | SETCH | ; FOR CR, RESET CH |
| 0335: | E5 21 | 61 | | S3C | 7VD7DTH | ; IF SO, CARRY SET. |
| 0337: | E9 F7 | 62 | | SSC | #SF7 | |
| 0339: | 90 04 | 63 | | BCC | RETURN | |
| 0393: | 69 1F | 64 | | ADC | #11F | ; ADJUST CH |
| 033D: | 85 24 | 65 | SETCH: | STA | CH | |
| 033F: | 68 | 66 | RETURN: | PLA | | |
| 03C0: | 60 | 67 | RTS1: | RTS | | ; RETURN TO CALLER |
| 03C1: | | 68 | * HERE | STY | TELETYPE PRINT | A CHARACTER ROUTINE: |
| 03C4: | 8C 78 07 | 69 | DOCHAR: | PHP | YSAVE | |
| 0305: | 08 | 70 | boommi. | LDY | | ; SAVE STATUS. |
| 03C7: | 80 OA | 71 | | CLC | #SOS | ;11 BITS (1 START, 1 2 |
| 03C3: | 18 | 72 | | PHA | | ;BEGIN 7ITH SPACE (ST2 |
| 0309: | 48 | 73 | TTOUT3: | 3CS | | ; SAVE A REG AND SET FOI |
| 03C3: | 80 05 | 74 | 110019. | LDA | MARKOUT | |
| 03CE: | AD 59 CO | 75 | | 3CC | SPACE | ; SEND A SPACE |
| 0300: | 90 03 | 76 | | LDA | TTOUT4 | |
| 0303: | AD 58 CO | 77 | MARKOUT: | LDA | MARK | ; SEND A MARK |
| 0305: | A9 D7 | 78 | TTOUT4: | PHA | #%D7 | ;DELAY 9.091 MSEC FOR |
| 0306: | 48 | 79 | DLY1: | LDA | | |
| 03D8: | A9 20 | 80 | DLY2: | LSR | #\$20 | |
| 0309: | 4 A | 81 | | BCC | A | |
| 03D3: | 90 FD | 82 | | PLA | DLY2 | |
| 03DC: | 68 | 83 | | SBC | | |
| 030E: | 6 A | 84 | | 3NE | #101 | |
| 03E0: | 88 | 85 | | PLA | DLY1 | |
| 03E1: | D0 E3 | 86 | | ROR | | ;110 BAUD |
| 03E2: | AC 78 07 | 87 | | DEY | A | ; NEXT BIT (STOP BITS ? |
| 03E3: | 28 | 88 | | BNE | | LOOP 11 3ITS. |
| 03E5: | 60 | 89 | | LDY | TTOUT3 | |
| 03E8: | | 90 | | PLP | YSAVE | ; RESTORE Y-REG. |
| 03E9: | | 91 | | RTS | | ; RESTORE STATUS |
| | | | | | | ; RETURN |

*******SUCCESSFUL ASSEMBLY: NO ERRORS

FIGURE 3b

| CROSS-REFER | NCE:TELE | TYPE I | RIVEF | ROUT | INES | |
|-------------|----------|--------|-------|------|------|------|
| CH | 0024 | 0033 | 0039 | 0065 | | |
| COLCNT | 0718 | 0034 | 0038 | 0046 | 0054 | 0059 |
| 05YL | 0036 | 0028 | 0030 | | | |
| DLYI | 0305 | 0085 | | | | |
| DLY2 | 0308 | 0082 | | | | |
| DOCHAR | 0301 | 0047 | 0056 | | | |
| FINISH | 0330 | 0053 | | | | |
| MARK | CO58 | 0077 | | | | |
| MARKOUT | 0300 | 0074 | | | | |
| PRNTIT | 0397 | 0045 | | | | |
| RETURN | 038F | 0063 | | | | |
| RTS1 | 0300 | 0044 | | | | |
| SETCH | 0330 | 0060 | | | | |
| SPACE | CO59 | 0075 | | | | |
| TESTCTRL | 033F | 0041 | | | | |
| TTINIT | 0370 | | | | | |
| TTOUT | 0332 | 0027 | 0029 | | | |
| TTOUT2 | 0384 | 0050 | | | | |
| TTOUT3 | 03C8 | 0089 | | | | |
| TTOUT4 | 0303 | 0076 | | | | |
| WAIT | FCAB | 0058 | | | | |
| WNDWDTH | 0021 | 0032 | 0061 | | | |
| YSAVE | 0778 | 0069 | 0090 | | | |
| ILE: | | | | | | |

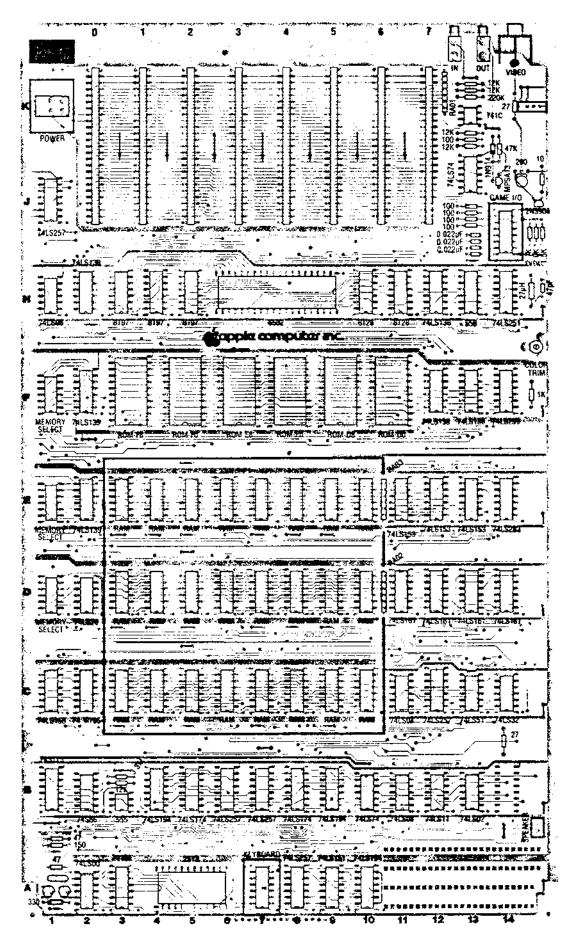
FIGURE 3c

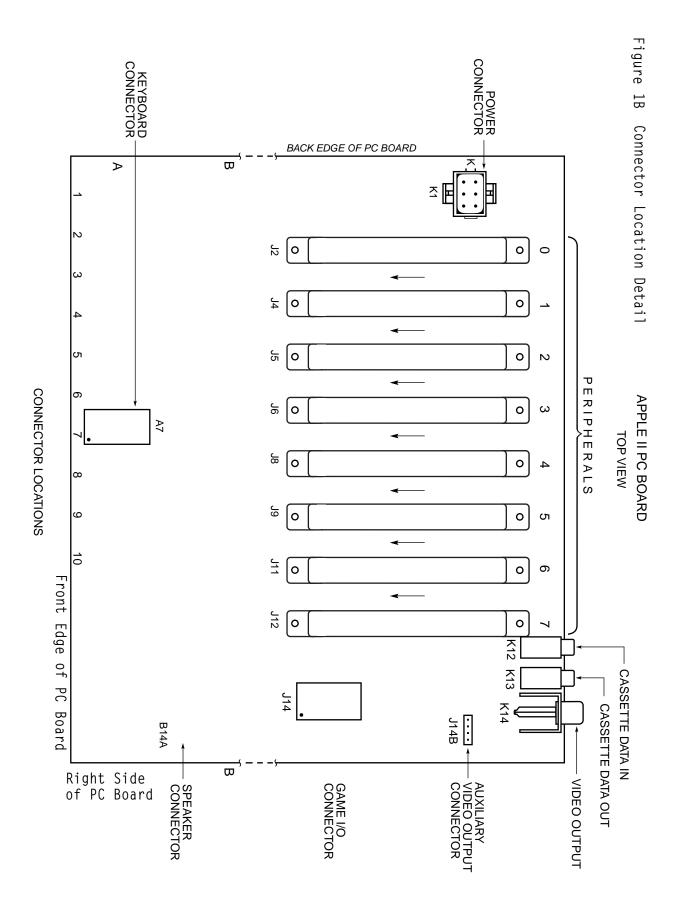
INTERFACING THE APPLE

This section defines the connections by which external devices are attached to the APPLE II board. Included are pin diagrams, signal descriptions, loading constraints and other useful information.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 1. CONNECTOR LOCATION DIAGRAM
- 2. CASSETTE DATA JACKS (2 EACH)
- 3. GAME I/O CONNECTOR
- 4. KEYBOARD CONNECTOR
- 5. PERIPHERAL CONNECTORS (8 EACH)
- 6. POWER CONNECTOR
- 7. SPEAKER CONNECTOR
- 8. VIDEO OUTPUT JACK
- 9. AUXILIARY VIDEO OUTPUT CONNECTOR





CASSETTE JACKS

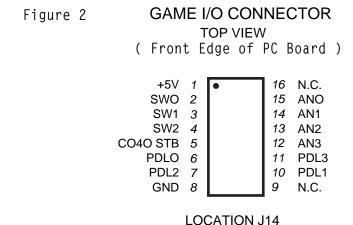
A convenient means for interfacing an inexpensive audio cassette tape recorder to the APPLE II is provided by these two standard (3.5mm) miniature phone jacks located at the back of the APPLE II board.

<u>CASSETTE DATA IN JACK</u>: Designed for connection to the "EARPHONE" or "MONITOR" output found on most audio cassette tape recorders. V_{IN} =1Vpp (nominal), Z_{IN} =12K Ohms. Located at K12 as illustrated in Figure

CASSETTE DATA OUT JACK: Designed for connection to the "MIC" or "MICROPHONE" input found on most audio cassette tape recorders. V_{OUT} =25 mV into 17 Ohms, Z_{OUT} =100 Ohms. Located at K13 as illustrated in in Figure 1.

GAME I/O CONNECTOR

The Game I/O Connector provides a means for connecting paddle controls, lights and switches to the APPLE II for use in controlling video games, etc. It is a 16 pin IC socket located at J14 and is illustrated in Figure 1 and 2.



SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS FOR GAME I/O

ANG-AN3: 8 addresses (CØ58-CØ5F) are assigned to selectively

"SET" or "CLEAR" these four "ANNUNCIATOR" outputs. Envisioned to control indicator lights, each is a 74LSxx series TTL output and must be buffered if used

to drive lamps.

CQ4Q STB: A utility strobe output. Will go low during \$2 of a

read or write cycle to addresses CQ4Q-CQ4F. This is

a 74LSxx series TTL output.

GND: System circuit ground. O Volt line from power supply.

NC: No connection.

PDLØ-PDL3: Paddle control inputs. Requires a Ø-15ØK ohm variable

resistance and +5V for each paddle. Internal 100 ohm resistors are provided in series with external pot to prevent excess current if pot goes completely to zero

ohms.

SWØ-SW2: Switch inputs. Testable by reading from addresses

CØ61-CØ63 (or CØ69-CØ6B). These are uncommitted

74LSxx series inputs.

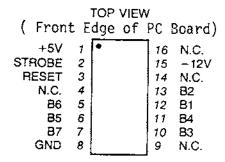
+5V: Positive 5-Volt supply. To avoid burning out the connector

pin, current drain MUST be less than 100mA.

KEYBOARD CONNECTOR

This connector provides the means for connecting as ASCII keyboard to the APPLE II board. It is a 16 pin IC socket located at A7 and is illustrated in Figures 1 and 3.

Figure 3 KEYBOARD CONNECTOR



LOCATION A7

SIGNAL DESCRIPTION FOR KEYBOARD INTERFACE

<u>B1-B7:</u> 7 bit ASCII data from keyboard, positive logic (high level= "1"), TTL logic levels expected.

GND: System circuit ground. Ø Volt line from power supply.

NC: No connection.

RESET: System reset input. Requires switch closure to ground.

STROBE: Strobe output from keyboard. The APPLE II recognizes the positive going edge of the incoming strobe.

+5V: Positive 5-Volt supply. To avoid burning out the connector pin, current drain MUST be less than 100mA.

-12V: Negative 12-Volt supply. Keyboard should draw less than 50mA.

PERIPHERAL CONNECTORS

The eight Peripheral Connectors mounted near the back edge of the APPLE II board provide a convenient means of connecting expansion hardware and peripheral devices to the APPLE II I/O Bus. These are Winchester #2HW25CØ-111 (or equivalent) pin card edge connectors with pins on .10" centers. Location and pin outs are illustrated in Figures 1 and 4.

SIGNAL DESCRIPTION FOR PERIPHERAL I/O

A0-A15: 16 bit system address bus. Addresses are set up by the 6502 within 300nS after the beginning of \emptyset_1 . These lines will drive up to a total of 16 standard TTL loads.

"DEVICE SELECT: Sixteen addresses are set aside for each peripheral connector. A read or write to such an address will send pin 41 on the selected connector low during \emptyset_2 (500nS). Each will drive 4 standard TTL loads.

8 bit system data bus. During a write cycle data is set up by the 6502 less than 300nS after the beginning of \emptyset_2 . During a read cycle the 6502 expects data to be ready no less than 100nS before the end of \emptyset_2 . These lines will drive up to a total of 8 total low power schottky TTL loads.

Direct Memory Access control output. This line has a 3K Ohm pullup to +5V and should be driven with an

open collector output.

DMA IN: Direct Memory Access daisy chain input from higher

priority peripheral devices. Will present no more than 4 standard TTL loads to the driving device.

DMA OUT: Direct Memory Access daisy chain output to lower

priority peripheral devices. This line will drive

4 standard TTL loads.

GND: System circuit ground. Ø Volt line from power supply.

<u>INH</u>: Inhibit Line.When a device pulls this line low, all ROM's on board are disabled (Hex addressed D000 through

FFFF). This line has a 3K Ohm pullup to +5V and should be driven with an open collector output.

INT IN: Interrupt daisy chain input from higher priority peripheral devices. Will present no more than 4 standard

TTL loads to the driving device.

INT OUT: Interrupt daisy chain output to lower priority peri-

pheral devices. This line will drive 4 standard TTL

loads.

I/O SELECT: 256 addresses are set aside for each peripheral connector

(see address map in "MEMORY" section). A read or write of such an address will send pin 1 on the selected connector low during 02 (500nS). This line will drive

4 standard TTL loads.

I/O STROBE: Pin 20 on all peripheral connectors will go low during

 \emptyset , of a read or write to any address C800-OFFF. This

line will drive a total of 4 standard TTL loads.

IRQ: Interrupt request line to the 6502. This line has a 3K Ohm pullup to +5V and should be driven with an open

collector output. It is active low.

NC: No connection.

Non Maskable Interrupt request line to the 6502. This line has a 3K Ohm pullup to +5V and should be driven with

an open collector output. It is active low.

 \underline{Q}_3 A 1MHz (nonsymmetrical) general purpose timing signal. Will

drive up to a total of 16 standard TTL loads.

RDY: 'Ready" line to the 6502. This line should change only during 01, and when low will halt the microprocessor at

the next READ cycle. This line has a 3K Ohm pullup to +5V and should be driven with an open collector output.

RES: Reset line from "RESET" key on keyboard. Active low. Will

drive 2 MOS loads per Peripheral Connector.

READ/WRITE line from 6502. When high indicates that a read cycle is in progress, and when low that a write cycle is in progress. This line will drive up to a total of 16 standard TTL loads.

<u>USER 1:</u> The function of this line will be described in a later document.

 $\underline{\emptyset_0}$: Microprocessor phase V clock. Will drive up to a total of 16 standard TTL loads.

 $\underline{\emptyset_1}$: Phase I clock, complement of \emptyset_0 . Will drive up to a total of 16 standard TTL loads.

7M: Seven MHz high frequency clock. Will drive up to a total of 16 standard TTL loads.

+12V: Positive 12-Volt supply.

+5V: Positive 5-Volt supply

-5V: Negative 5-Volt supply.

-12V: Negative 12-Volt supply.

POWER CONNECTOR

The four voltages required by the APPLE II are supplied via this AMP #9-35028-1,6 pin connector. See location and pin out in Figures 1 and 5.

PIN DESCRIPTION

GND: (2 pins) system circuit ground. Ø Volt line from power supply.

+12V: Positive 12-Volt line from power supply.

+5V: Positive 5-Volt line from power supply.

-5V: Negative 5-Volt line from power supply.

-12V: Negative 5-Volt line from power supply.

Figure 4 PERIPHERAL CONNECTORS (EIGHT OF EACH)

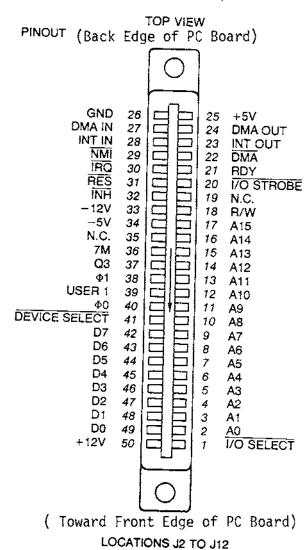


Figure 5 POWER CONNECTOR TOP VIEW **PINOUT** (Toward Right Side of PC Board) (BLUE/WHITE WIRE) - 12V 0 -5V (BLUE WIRE) 4 (ORANGE WIRE) +5V 0 +12V (ORANGE/WHITE WIRE) 2 (BLACK WIRE) GND 0 GND (BLACK WIRE) LOCATION K1

SPEAKER CONNECTOR

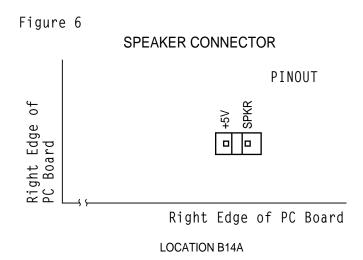
This is a MOLEX KK 100 series connector with two .25" square pins on .10" centers. See location and pin out in Figures 1 and 6.

SIGNAL DESCRIPTION FOR SPEAKER

<u>+5V:</u> System +5 Volts

<u>SPKR:</u> Output line to speaker. Will deliver about .5 watt into

8 Ohms.



VIDEO OUTPUT JACK

This standard RCA phono jack located at the back edge of the APPLE II P.C. board will supply NTSC compatible, EIA standard, positive composite video to an external video monitor.

A video level control near the connector allows the output level to be adjusted from \emptyset to 1 Volt (peak) into an external 75 OHM load.

Additional tint (hue) range is provided by an adjustable trimmer capacitor.

See locations illustrated in Figure 1.

AUXILIARY VIDEO OUTPUT CONNECTOR

This is a MOLEX KK 100 series connector with four .25" square pins on .10" centers. It provides composite video and two power supply voltages. Video out on this connector is not adjustable by the on board 200 0hm trim pot. See Figures 1 and 7.

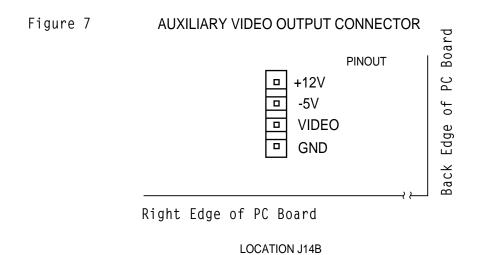
SIGNAL DESCRIPTION

GND: System circuit ground. Ø Volt line from power supply.

NTSC compatible positive composite VIDEO. DC coupled emitter follower output (not short circuit protected). SYNC TIP is Ø Volts, black level is about .75 Volts, and white level is about 2.0 Volts into 470 Ohms. Output level is non-adjustable.

+12V: +12 Volt line from power supply.

<u>+5V:</u> -5 Volt line from power supply.



INSTALLING YOUR OWN RAM

THE POSSIBILITIES

The APPLE II computer is designed to use dynamic RAM chips organized as 4096 x l bit, or 16384 x l bit called "4K° and "16K" RAMs respectively. These must be used in sets of 8 to match the system data bus (which is 8 bits wide) and are organized into rows of 8. Thus, each row may contain either 4096 (4K) or 16384 (16K) locations of Random Access Memory depending upon whether 4K or 16K chips are used. If all three rows on the APPLE II board are filled with 4K RAM chips, then 12288 (12K) memory locations will be available for storing programs or data, and if all three rows contain 16K RAM chips then 49152 (commonly called 48K) locations of RAM memory will exist on board!

RESTRICTIONS

It is quite possible to have the three rows of RAM sockets filled with any combination of 4K RAMs, 16K RAMs or empty as long as certain rules are followed:

- 1. All sockets in a row must have the same type (4K or 16K) RAMs.
- 2. There MUST be RAM assigned to the zero block of addresses.

ASSIGNING RAM

Figure 8

The APPLE II has 48K addresses available for assignment of RAM memory. Since RAM can be installed in increments as small as 4K, a means of selecting which address range each row of memory chips will respond to has been provided by the inclusion of three MEMORY SELECT sockets on board.

MEMORY SELECT SOCKETS **TOP VIEW PINOUT** 14 RAM ROW C (0000-OFFF) 4K "0" BLOCK 1 13 RAM ROW D (1000-1FFF) 4K "1" BLOCK 2 12 RAM ROW E (2000-2FFF) 4K "2" BLOCK 3 11 N.C. (3000-3FFF) 4K "3" BLOCK 4 (4000-4FFF) 4K "4" BLOCK 5 10 16K "0" BLOCK (0000-3FFF) (5000-5FFF) 4K "5" BLOCK 6 9 16K "4" BLOCK (4000-7FFF) (6000-EFFF) 4K "6" BLOCK 7 8 16K "8" BLOCK (8000-BFFF)

LOCATIONS D1, E1, F1

MEMORY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 1. INTRODUCTION
- 2. INSTALLING YOUR OWN RAM
- 3. MEMORY SELECT SOCKETS
- 4. MEMORY MAP BY 4K BLOCKS5.
- 5. DETAILED MAP OF ASSIGNED ADDRESSES

INTRODUCTION

APPLE II is supplied completely tested with the specified amount of RAM memory and correct memory select jumpers. There are five different sets of standard memory jumper blocks:

- 1. 4K 4K 4K BASIC
- 2. 4K 4K 4K HIRES
- 3. 16K 4K 4K
- 4. 16K 16K 4K
- 5. 16K 16K 16K

A set of three each of one of the above is supplied with the board. Type 1 is supplied with 4K or 8K systems. Both type 1 and 2 are supplied with 12K systems. Type 1 is a contiguous memory range for maximum BASIC program size. Type 2 is non-contiguous and allows 8K dedicated to HIRES screen memory with approximately 2K of user BASIC space. Type 3 is supplied with 16K, 2CØK and 24K systems. Type 4 with 3ØK and 36K systems and type 5 with 48K systems.

Additional memory may easily be added just by plugging into sockets along with correct memory jumper blocks.

The 6502 microprocessor generates a 16 bit address, which allows 65536 (commonly called 65K) different memory locations to be specified. For convenience we represent each 16 bit (binary) address as a 4-digit hexadecimal number. Hexadecimal notation (hex) is explained in the Monitor section of this nlanual.

In the APPLE II, certain address ranges have been assigned to RAM memory, ROM memory, the I/O bus, and hardware functions. The memory and address maps give the details.

MEMORY SELECT SOCKETS

The location and pin out for memory select sockets are illustrated in Figures 1 and 8.

HOW TO USE

There are three MEMORY SELECT sockets, Thotaled at D1, E1 and F1 respectively. RAM memory is assigned to various address ranges by inserting jumper wires as described below. All three MEMORY SELECT sockets <u>MUST</u> be jumpered identically! The easiest way to do this is to use Apple supplied memory blocks.

Let us learn by example:

If you have plugged 16K RAMs into row "C" (the sockets located at C3-C10 on the board), and you want them to occupy the first 16K of addresses starting at 0000, jumper pin 14 to pin 10 on all three MEMORY SELECT sockets (thereby assigning row "C" to the 0000-3FFF range of memory).

If in addition you have inserted 4K RAMs into rows "D" and "E", and you want them each to occupy the first 4K addresses starting at 4000 and 5000 respectively, jumper pin 13 to pin 5 (thereby assigning row "D" to the 4000-4FFF range of memory), and jumper pin 12 to pin 6 (thereby assigning row "E" to the 5000-5FFF range of memory). Remember to jumper all three MEMORY SELECT sockets the same.

Now you have a large contiguous range of addresses filled with RAM memory. This is the 24K addresses from 0000-5FFF.

By following the above examples you should be able to assign each row of RAM to any address range allowed on the MEMORY SELECT sockets. Remember that to do this properly you must know three things:

- 1. Which rows have RAM installed?
- 2. Which address ranges do you want them to occupy?
- 3. Jumper all three MEMORY SELECT sockets the

If you are not sure think carefully, essentially all the necessary information is given above.

Memory Address Allocations in 4K Bytes

| 0000 | text and color graphics display pages, 6502 stack, | 8000 | |
|------|---|------|------------------------------|
| 1000 | pointers, etc. | 9000 | 1 |
| | high res graphics display | A000 | 1 |
| 2000 | primary page | | |
| 3000 | n n | B000 | |
| | " " " Man Atonlay | C000 | addresses dedicated to |
| 4000 | high res. graphics display secondary page | | hardware functions |
| | - " | D000 | ROM socket DO: spare |
| 5000 | , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , | | ROM socket D8: spare |
| | 11 | E000 | ROM socket EO: BASIC |
| 6000 | | | ROM socket E8: BASIC |
| 7000 | _ | F000 | ROM socket FO: BASIC utility |
| 7000 | | 1 | ROM socket P8: monitor |

Memory Map Pages Ø to BFF

| HEX ADDRESS(ES) | USED BY | USED FOR | COMMENTS |
|-----------------------|------------|---|---|
| PAGE ZERO | UTILITY | register area for "sweet 16" 16 bit firmware processor. | |
| 0020-004D | MONITOR | | |
| 004E-004F | MONITOR | holds a 16 bit number that is randomized with each key entry. | |
| 0050-0055 | UTILITY | integer multiply and divide work space. | |
| 0055-00 FF | BASIC | | |
| 00F0- 00FF | UTILITY | floating point work space. | |
| PAGE ONE 0100-01FF | 6502 | subroutine return stack. | |
| PAGE TWO 0200-02FF | | character input buffer. | |
| PAGE THREE 03F8 | MONITOR | Y (control Y) will cause a JSR to this location. | |
| 03 FB | | NMI's are vectored to this location. | |
| 03FE-03FF | | IRQ's are vectored to the address pointed to by these locations. | |
| 0400-07FF | DISPLAY | text or color graphics primary page. | |
| 0800-0BFF | DISPLAY | text or color graphics secondary page. | BASIC initializes LONEM to location 0800. |

| HEX ADDRESS | ASSIGNED FUNCTION | COMMENTS |
|----------------|-----------------------------|---|
| COOX | Keyboard input. | Keyboard strobe appears in bit 7. ASCII data from keyboard appears in the 7 lower bits. |
| C01X | Clear keyboard strobe. | |
| C02X | Toggle cassette output. | |
| созх | Toggle speaker output. | |
| CO4X | "C040 STB" | Output strobe to Game I/O connector. |
| C050 | Set graphics mode | |
| C051 | " text " | |
| C052 | Set bottom 4 lines graphics | |
| C053 | " " " text | |
| C054 | Display primary page | |
| C055 | " secondary page | |
| C056 | Set high res. graphics | |
| C057 | " color " | |
| C058 | Clear "ANO" | Annunciator 0 output to |
| C059 | Set " | Game I/O connector. |
| CO5A | Clear "AN1" | Annunciator 1 output to |
| С05В | Set " | Game I/O connector. |
| C05C | Clear "AN2" | Annunciator 2 output to |
| CO5D | Set " | Game I/O connector. |
| CO5E | Clear "AN3" | Annunciator 3 output to |
| C05F | Set " | Game I/O connector. |

| HEX ADDRESS | ASSIGNED FUNC | TION | COMMENTS |
|----------------|----------------|--------|---|
| C060/8 | Cassette input | | State of "Cassette Data In" appears in bit 7. input on |
| C061/9 | "SW1" | | State of Switch 1 \(\sigma \) Game I/O connector appears in bit 7. |
| C062/A | "SW2" | | State of Switch 2 input on Game I/O connector appears in bit 7. |
| C063/B | "SW3" | | State of Switch 3 input on Game I/O connector appears in bit 7. |
| C064/C | Paddle 0 timer | output | State of timer output for Paddle 0 appears in bit 7. |
| C065/D | " 1 " | II. | State of timer output for Paddle 1 appears in bit 7. |
| C066/E | " 2 " | U | State of timer output for Paddle 2 appears in bit 7. |
| C067/F | " 3 " | u | State of timer output for Paddle 3 appears in bit 7. |
| C07X | "PDL STB" | | Triggers paddle timers during ϕ_2 . |
| C08X | DEVICE SELECT | 0 | Pin 41 on the selected |
| C09X | " ; | 1 | Peripheral Connector goes low during ϕ_2 . |
| COAX | " ; | 2 | |
| совх | - w - : | 3 | |
| COCX | " | 4 | 1 |
| CODX | " ! | 5 | |
| COEX | " (| 6 | 1 |
| COFX | | 7 | |
| C10X | | 8 | Expansion connectors. |
| C11X | " , | 9 | n n |
| C12X | n . | A | in 1 |

| HEX ADDRESS | AS | SIGNEI | FUI | NCTI | ON | COMMENTS |
|----------------|-------|--------|-----|------|------------|---|
| C13X | DEVI | CE SEI | ECT | В | | n n |
| C14X | | | | C | | · · |
| C15X | | n | | D | | |
| C16X | | ** | | E | | u u |
| C17X | | ** | | F | | |
| C1XX | 1/0 8 | SELECT | 7 | 1 | | Pin 1 on the selected |
| C2XX | | .01 | | 2 | | Peripheral Connector goes low during ϕ_2 . |
| СЗХХ | 1 | 11 | | 3 | | NOTES: |
| C4XX | | tr. | | 4 | | 1. Peripheral Connector 0 does not get this |
| C5XX | | n | | 5 | | signal. 2. $\overline{I/O}$ SELECT 1 uses the |
| C6XX | | | | 6 | | same addresses as DEVICE SELECT 8-F. |
| C7XX | | n . | | 7 | | |
| C8XX | | n | | 8, | I/O STROBE | Expansion connectors. |
| C9XX | | 11 | | 9, | tt . | |
| CAXX | | 11 | | Α, | ii | |
| CBXX | | n | | В, | 10 | |
| CCXX | * | 11 | | C, | ń | |
| CDXX | | 11 | | D, | 11 | |
| CEXX | | " | | Ε, | ıı | |
| CFXX | | ú | | F, | " | |
| D000-D7FF | ROM s | ocket | DO | | | Spare. |
| D800-DFFF | íř | ** | D8 | | | Spare. |
| E000-E7FF | ij | 11 | EO | | | BASIC. |
| E800-EFFF | " | ** | E8 | | | BASIC. |
| F000-F7FF | " | ** | FO | | | 1K of BASIC, 1K of utility. |
| F800-FFFF | 11 | | F8 | | | Monitor. |

SYSTEM TIMING

SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS

<u>14M:</u> Master oscillator output, 14.318 MHz +/- 35 ppm. All other

timing signals are derived from this one.

7M: Intermediate timing signal, 7.159 MHz.

COLOR REF: Color reference frequency used by video circuitry, 3.530 MHz.

 \emptyset_0 : Phase \emptyset clock to microprocessor, 1.023 MHz nominal.

 \emptyset_1 : Microprocessor phase 1 clock, complement of \emptyset_0 , 1.023 Mhz

nomin'al.

Same as \emptyset_0 . Included here because the 6502 hardware and programming manuals use the designation \emptyset_2 instead of \emptyset_0 .

 $\underline{03}$: A general purpose timing signal which occurs at the same rate as the microprocessor clocks but is nonsymmetrical.

MICROPROCESSOR OPERATIONS

Φ3

ADDRESS: The address from the microprocessor changes during \emptyset_1 ,

and is stable about 300nS after the start of \emptyset_1 .

DATA WRITE: During a write cycle, data from the microprocessor

appears on the data bus during \emptyset_2 , and is stable about

300nS after the start of \emptyset_2 .

DATA READ: During a read cycle, the microprocessor will expect

data to appear on the data bus no less than 100nS prior

to the end of \emptyset_2 .

SYSTEM TIMING DIAGRAM

TIMING CIRCUITRY BLOCK DIAGRAM TIMING RELATIONSHIPS MASTER OSCILLATOR TIMING CIRCUITRY COLOR REF Ф1 Ф2 TIMING RELATIONSHIPS

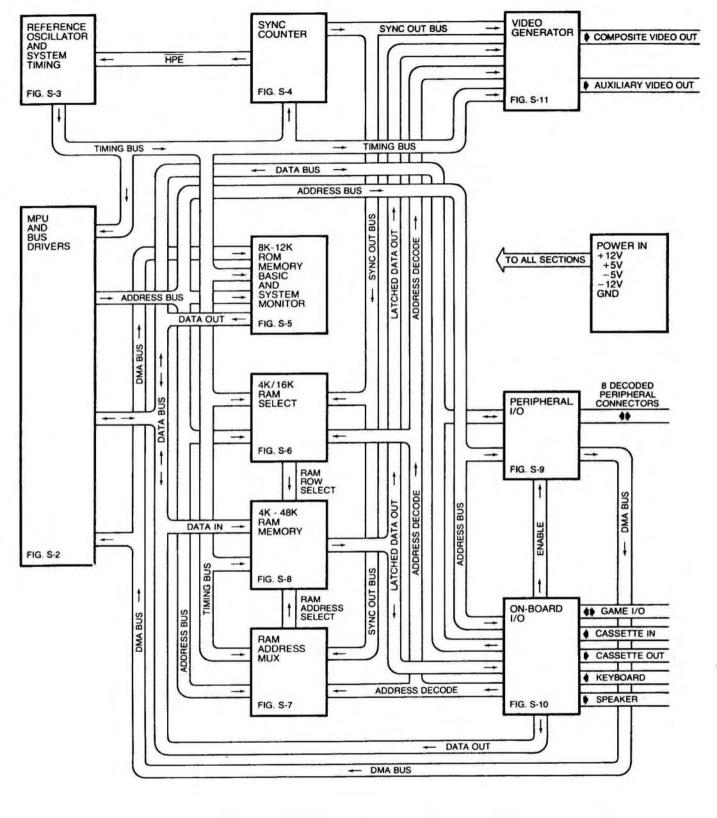


FIGURE S-1 APPLE II SYSTEM DIAGRAM

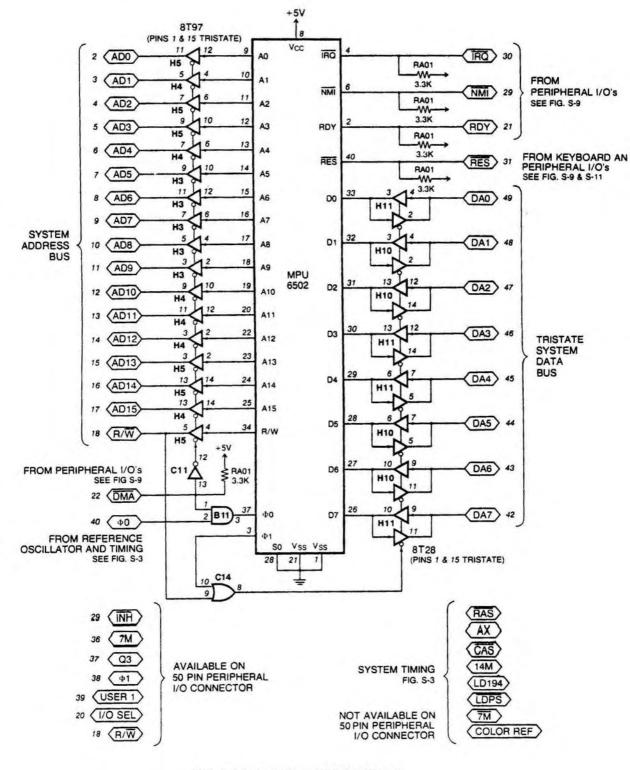
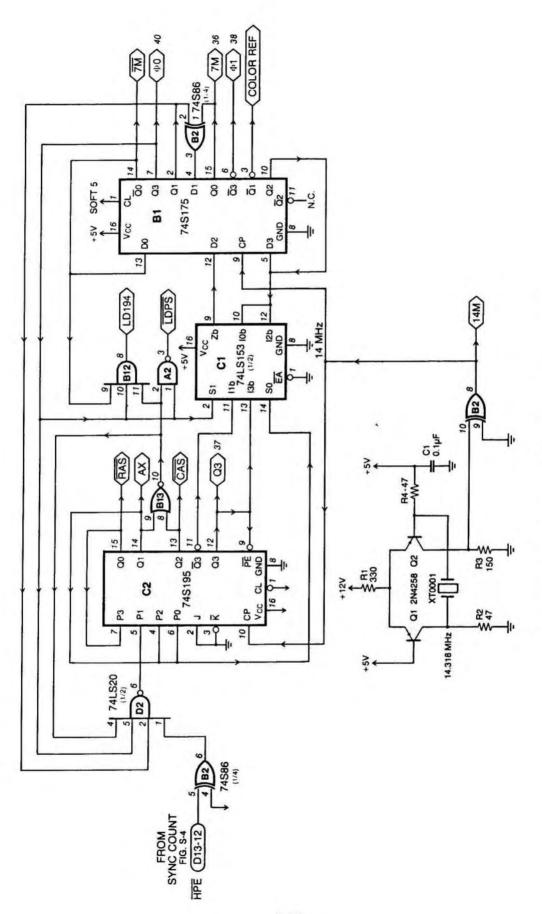


FIGURE S-2 MPU AND SYSTEM BUS



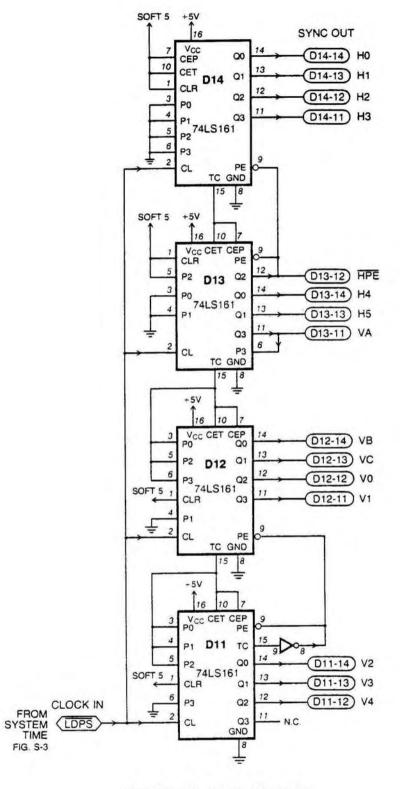
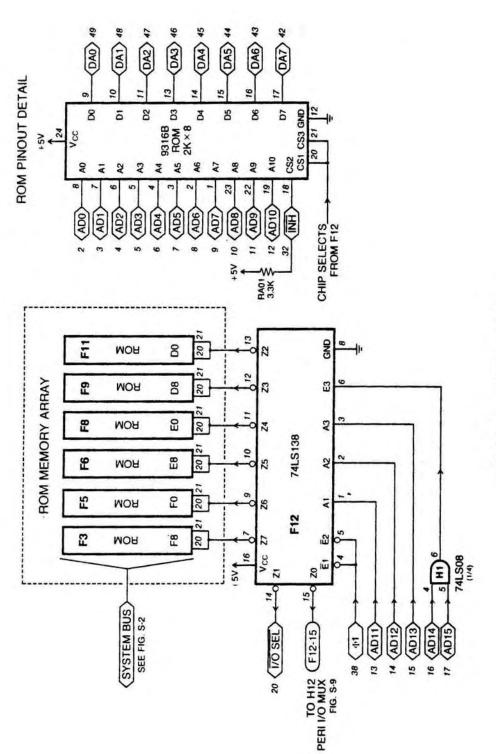


FIGURE S-4 SYNC COUNTER



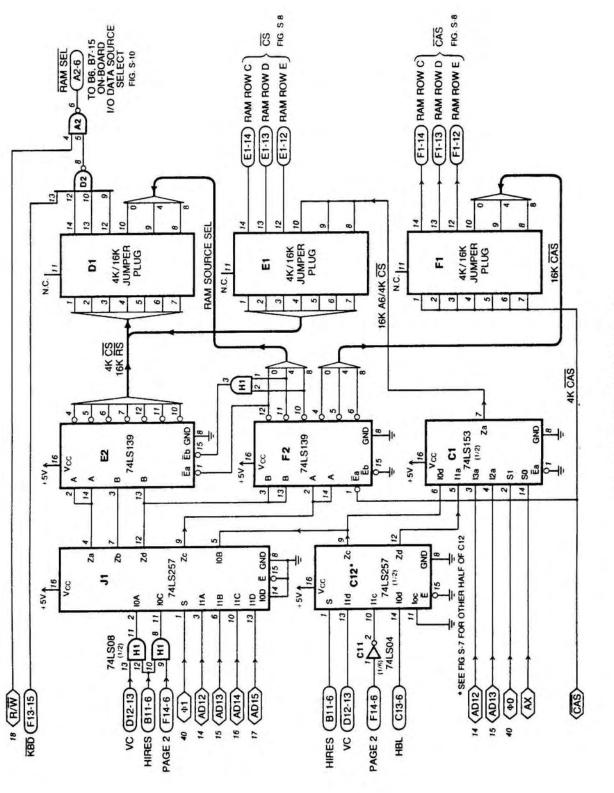


FIGURE S-6 4K/16K RAM SELECT

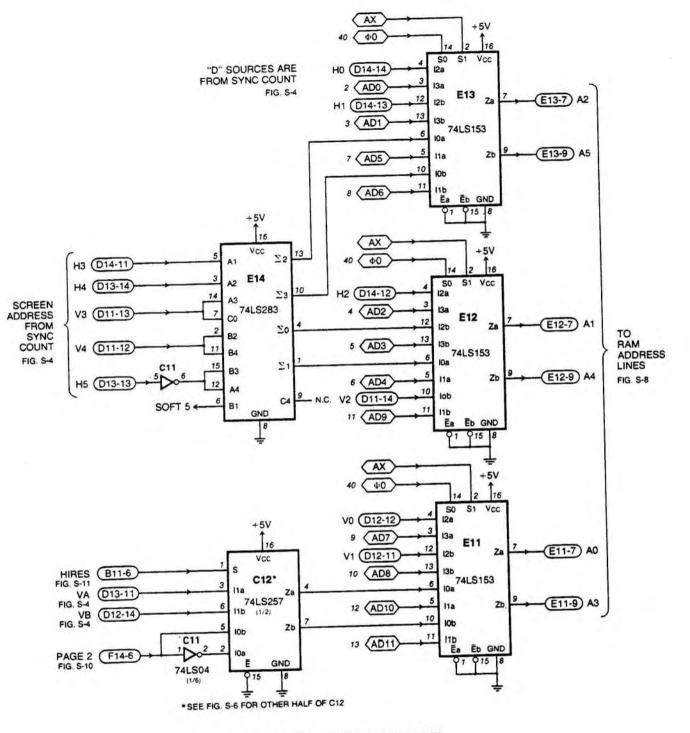


FIGURE S-7 RAM ADDRESS MUX

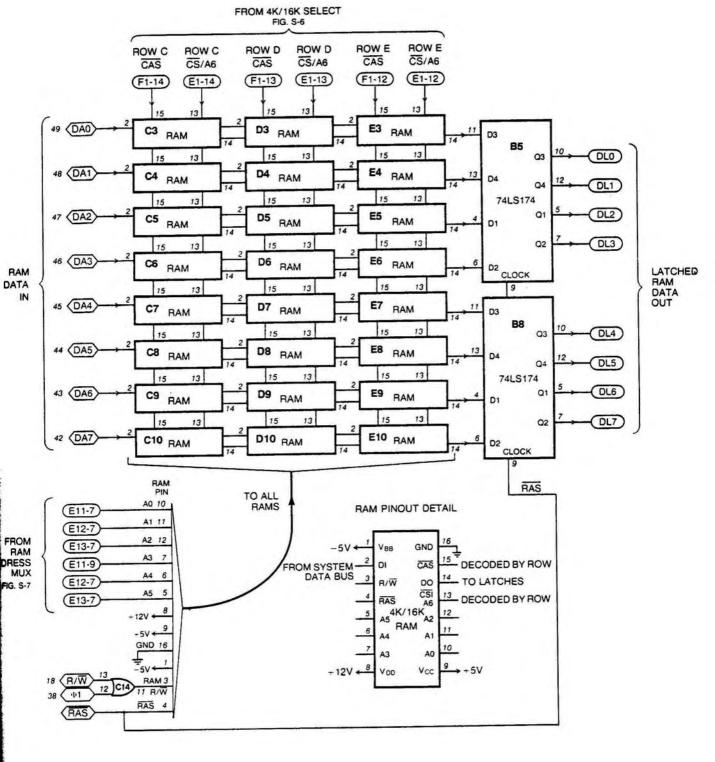
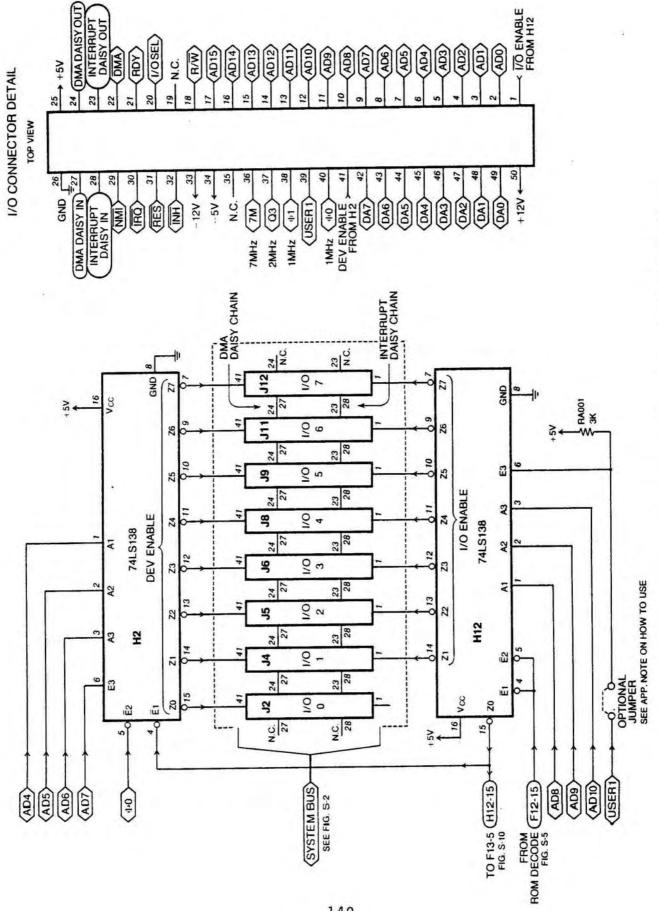
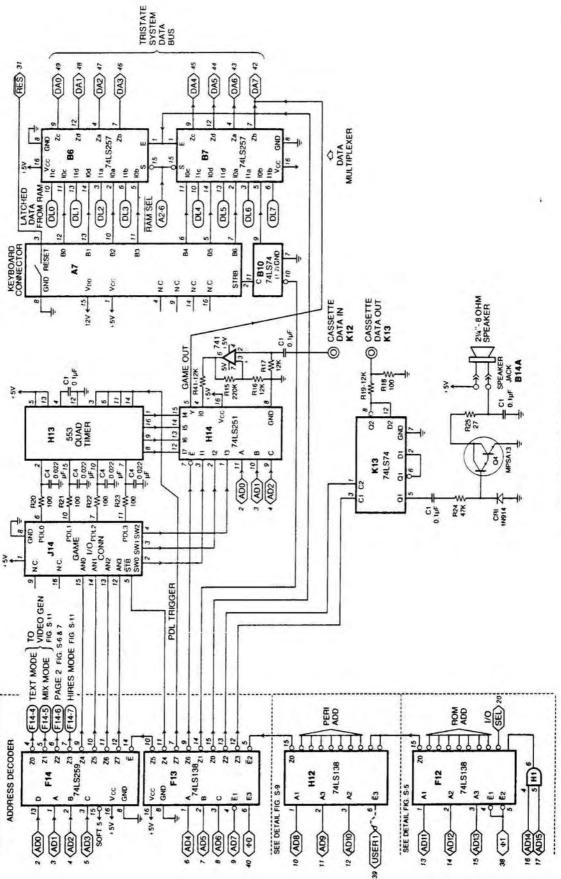


FIGURE S-8 4K TO 48K RAM MEMORY WITH DATA LATCH





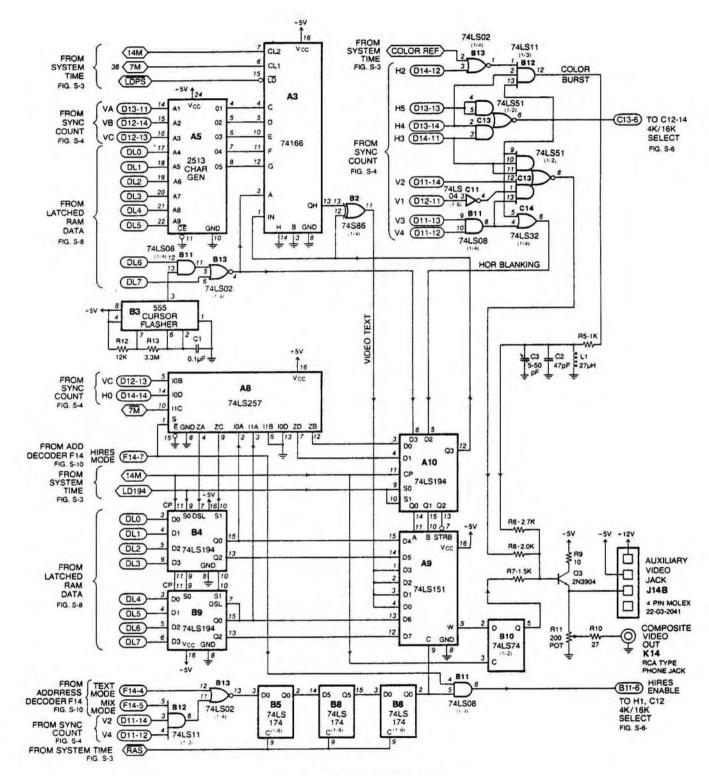


FIGURE S-11 VIDEO GENERATOR



iDonate

This recreation of the 1978 Apple][RedBook is courtesy of gerrydoire@yahoo.ca

If you plan to keep it for any use please donate for better software and computer hardware. Donations can be made to paypal by using the following link: marketplace@seaside.ns.ca



Software currently in need of revision for accuracy and speed: Adobe Illustrator, Adobe Photoshop, Adobe Acrobat Pro, etc.





10260 BANDLEY DRIVE CUPERTINO, CALIFORNIA 95014 U.S.A. TELEPHONE (408) 996-1010